

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**Dated: August 12, 2024**

**NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

*In the opinion of Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Special Tax Counsel, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022 subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$68,800,000\***  
**PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Camp, Wood and Upshur Counties, Texas)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

**Dated Date: September 1, 2024**

**Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

The Pittsburg Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the Pittsburg Independent School District (the "District") on May 4, 2024 and the order to be adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on August 19, 2024 (the "Bond Order"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date shown above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2025 until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Principal and interest of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping school buildings in the District, including a junior high school, a high school and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose" herein.

The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any multiple thereof, on August 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption" herein. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "Term Bonds" by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Order. See "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption" herein.

**MATURITY SCHEDULE**  
(On Inside Cover Page)

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the Underwriters identified below (the "Underwriters") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Powell Law Group, L.L.P., Austin, Texas and Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel, and Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Denver, Colorado, Special Tax Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about September 17, 2024.*

**FHN FINANCIAL CAPITAL MARKETS**

**PIPER SANDLER & CO.**

**BAIRD**

**SIEBERT WILLIAMS SHANK & CO., LLC**

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

**\$68,800,000\***  
**PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Camp, Wood and Upshur Counties, Texas)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

**MATURITY SCHEDULE\***  
 BASE CUSIP NO: 724751<sup>(1)</sup>

<b>Maturity Date 2/15</b>	<b>Principal Amount*</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Initial Yield</b>	<b>CUSIP Suffix No.<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2025	\$2,880,000			
2026	585,000			
2027	815,000			
2028	1,000,000			
2029	1,190,000			
2030	750,000			
2031	785,000			
2032	1,035,000			
2033	1,090,000			
2034	1,145,000			
2035	1,205,000			
2036	1,265,000			
2037	2,015,000			
2038	2,120,000			
2039	2,230,000			
2040	2,345,000			
2041	2,465,000			
2042	2,590,000			
2043	2,725,000			
2044	2,845,000			
2045	2,965,000			
2046	3,085,000			
2047	3,210,000			
2048	3,340,000			
2049	3,480,000			
2050	3,620,000			
2051	3,770,000			
2052	3,920,000			
2053	4,080,000			
2054	4,250,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2024 CGS. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CGS. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, the Underwriters or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

# PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Date Initially Elected</u>	<u>Current Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Dr. Greg Miller, President	2013	2027	Pastor
Christian Yantis, Vice President	2015	2027	Insurance
Bryan Berry, Secretary	2020	2026	Construction
Lawrence Cleveland, Member	2023	2026	Retired
Linsey Harwell, Member	2022	2025	College Professor
Vernon Rowe, Member	2013	2025	Retired
Mario Willis, Member	2021	2027	Railroad

## APPOINTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Education Service</u>	<u>Length of Service with District</u>
Terry Waldrep	Superintendent	38 Years	10 Years
Beth Anne Dunavant	Deputy Superintendent	34 Years	19 Years
Jonathan Hill	Assistant Superintendent (CTE)	25 Years	18 Years
Kristane Moore	Assistant Superintendent (CFO)	20 Years	15 Years
Julie Wetzell	Business Manager	26 Years	26 Years

## CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Powell Law Group, Austin, Texas	Co- Bond Counsel
Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Denver, Colorado	Special Tax Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Arnold, Walker, Arnold & Co., P.C., Mt. Pleasant, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Terry Waldrep  
Superintendent  
Pittsburg Independent School District  
402 Broach Street  
Pittsburg, TX 75686  
(903) 856-3628

Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210  
Plano, Texas 75024  
(214) 765-1469  
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("Rule 15c2-12"), as amended, and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in the Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the Texas Education Agency's ("TEA") and the District's undertakings to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM DESCRIBED UNDER "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchaser of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT ..... 1</p> <p>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT ..... 2</p> <p>THE BONDS ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization and Purpose ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Optional Redemption ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sources and Uses of Funds ..... 4</p> <p>REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES ..... 4</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM ..... 4</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE ..... 6</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM ..... 6</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS ..... 6</p> <p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM ..... 7</p>	<p>THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ..... 10</p> <p>AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES ..... 10</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS ..... 13</p> <p>THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT ..... 14</p> <p>EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS ..... 15</p> <p>RATING ..... 15</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS ..... 15</p> <p>TAX MATTERS ..... 15</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS ..... 16</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICES ..... 16</p> <p>REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE ..... 17</p> <p>CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT ..... 18</p> <p>FINANCIAL ADVISOR ..... 18</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION ..... 18</p> <p>LITIGATION ..... 19</p> <p>FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS ..... 19</p> <p>UNDERWRITING ..... 19</p> <p>CONCLUDING STATEMENT ..... 20</p>
--	---

Financial Information of the District.....	Appendix A
General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy.....	Appendix B
Forms of Legal Opinions of Co-Bond Counsel and Special Tax Counsel .....	Appendix C
Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023.....	Appendix D
The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program.....	Appendix E

**SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

<b>The District</b>	The Pittsburg Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Camp, Wood and Upshur Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>The Bonds</b>	The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$68,800,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 4, 2024 and the order to be adopted by the Board on August 19, 2024 (the "Bond Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping school buildings in the district, including a junior high school, a high school and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose" herein.
<b>Paying Agent/Registrar</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of DTC. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.
<b>Security</b>	The Bonds will constitute direct and voted obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein and hereto.
<b>Redemption</b>	The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any multiple thereof, on August 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption" herein. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "Term Bonds" by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Order. See "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption" herein.
<b>Permanent School Fund Guarantee</b>	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
<b>Rating</b>	The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A+" by S&P. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "RATING" hereto.
<b>Tax Matters</b>	In the opinion of Special Tax Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions on the date hereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations. See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C – FORMS OF LEGAL OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL AND SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL" hereto.
<b>Payment Record</b>	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>Legal Opinion</b>	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of opinions as to legality by Powell Law Group, L.L.P., Austin, Texas, and Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel.
<b>Delivery</b>	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about September 17, 2024.

## INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, including Appendices A, B and D, has been prepared by the Pittsburg Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Camp, Wood and Upshur Counties, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the order to be adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on August 19, 2024 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order") and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request by writing the Pittsburg Independent School District, 402 Broach Street, Pittsburg, Texas 75686 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Final Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

## THE BONDS

### Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$68,800,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on May 4, 2024 (the "Election") and the Bond Order to be adopted on August 19, 2024. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping school buildings in the District, including a junior high school, a high school and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.

### General Description

The Bonds will be dated September 1, 2024 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds is payable initially on February 15, 2025, and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's books on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal and interest of the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for any payment due on any Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city in which the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day. The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

### Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any multiple thereof, on August 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

### Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "Term Bonds" by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Order and as further set forth in the final Official Statement.

### Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER RECEIVED BY THE BONDHOLDER, AND, SUBJECT TO PROVISION FOR PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE HAVING BEEN MADE AND THE SATISFACTION OF ANY OTHER CONDITION SPECIFIED IN THE NOTICE, INTEREST ON THE REDEEMED BONDS SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE FROM AND AFTER SUCH REDEMPTION DATE NOTWITHSTANDING THAT A BOND HAS NOT BEEN PRESENTED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed DTC amendment to the Bond Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect

participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Bond Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

### **Security**

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein and hereto.

### **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the State for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" hereto and herein.

### **Legality**

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and Powell Law Group, L.L.P., Austin, Texas and Haynes and Boone LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel. See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C – FORMS OF LEGAL OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL" hereto.

### **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

### **Amendments**

In the Bond Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Bond Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Bond Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Bond Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Bond Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Bond Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Bond Order further provides that the holders of the Bonds aggregating in principal amount 51% of the outstanding Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Bond Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest or redemption premium, if any, on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Bond Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

### **Defeasance**

The Bond Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption, or otherwise) is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) moneys in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient moneys to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Bond Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. An authorized District Official may restrict such eligible Defeasance Securities as deemed appropriate in connection with the sale of the Bonds. In the event an authorized District Official restricts such eligible Defeasance Securities, the final Official Statement will reflect the new authorized Defeasance Securities. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent and (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Bond Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have

consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

**Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

<b>Sources</b>	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$
[Net] Reoffering Premium	
Accrued Interest on Bonds	
<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>	\$ _____ =
 <b>Uses</b>	
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$
Costs of Issuance	
Underwriters' Discount	
Deposit into Interest and Sinking Fund	
<b>Total Uses of Funds</b>	\$ _____ =

**REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

The Bond Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Bond Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Bond Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Bond Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Bond Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. As a result, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Bond Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinions of Co-Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bond Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

**BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption notices or other notices to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption notices or other notices to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*



DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments, with respect to the Bonds, to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Order will be given only to DTC.

## REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

### Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Bond Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

### Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Bond Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

### Initial Registration

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

### Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds will be printed and delivered to the beneficial owners thereof and thereafter may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the new registered owner. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

### Record Date For Interest Payment

The Record Date for determining the party to whom the interest payable on a Bond on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date", which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within forty-five (45) days prior to its redemption date.

### Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

## STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

### Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the

Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect”. While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein.

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. The information contained under the captions “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” and “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” is subject to change, and only reflects the District’s understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. Additionally, prospective investors are encouraged to review the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

### **2023 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions**

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor’s discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the “2023 Legislative Sessions”). During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the state guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See “State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two” herein. The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during the 2023 Legislative Sessions.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed to (i) reduce the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increase the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjust the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibit school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) establish a three year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) except certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expand the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. This legislation reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State’s share of the cost of funding public education.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district’s M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate”, which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation

School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate”, which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “Local Funding For School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement” herein.

### **State Compression Percentage**

The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the State Compression Percentage is set at 68.80%.

### **Maximum Compressed Tax Rate**

The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the “MCR”) is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district’s prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2023 Legislative Session, the Legislature took action to reduce the MCR for the 2023-2024 school year. It established \$0.6880 as the maximum rate and \$0.6192 as the floor. The MCR for the 2024-2025 school year is \$0.6855 and the floor is \$0.6169.

### **Tier One Tax Rate**

A school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

### **Enrichment Tax Rate**

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” herein; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two” herein.

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

### **Tier One**

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive compensation allotment to increase teacher retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year and \$320 million for the 2024-2025 school year.

### **Tier Two**

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

### **Existing Debt Allotment, Instructional Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment**

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student percent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. Hold harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

### **Tax Rate and Funding Equity**

The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall

proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

For the 2023-2024 school year, school districts will be held harmless and entitled to additional state aid to the extent that state and local revenue used to service eligible debt is less than the state and local revenue that would have been available to the district under state law providing for state aid to districts to account for increases in the general residence homestead exemption and the elderly or disabled tax ceiling as such state law existed on September 1, 2022, if any increase in a residence homestead exemption under the Texas Constitution, and any additional limitation on tax increases under the elderly or disabled tax ceiling had not occurred.

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

### **Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement**

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

For the 2024-25 fiscal year, the District's local yield per penny per student in weighted average daily attendance is less than state funding entitlement. Accordingly, the District has not been required to reduce its local revenue by one of the permitted wealth reduction options. As a district with local revenue less than maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with a district required to reduce its local revenue to the permitted level.

A district's status as to any excess local revenue in Tier One and its wealth per student for Copper Penny purposes in Tier Two must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted levels, the excess must be reduced by exercising one of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS" herein.

### **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Camp, Wood and Upshur County Appraisal Districts (collectively, the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own

expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than \$5 million dollars (the "maximum property value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property (collectively, the "Appraisal Cap"). After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 unless extended by the State legislature, the Appraisal Cap may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies" herein.

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption (as described below) of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. Cities, counties, and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" herein for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" hereto for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" hereto for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

## **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the Governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. The governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the Governor declares the area to be a disaster area. The Texas Legislature amended Section 11.35, Texas Tax Code, to clarify that "damage" for purposes of such statute is limited to "physical damage." For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

## **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended ("Chapter 313")) allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. The 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

In the 88th Legislative Session, House Bill 5, codified as Chapter 403, Subchapter T, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 403T"), was enacted into law. Chapter 403T is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313. Under Chapter 403T, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations ad valorem taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. Chapter 403T also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project's construction period. Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds **cannot** be abated under Chapter 403T. Eligible projects must involve manufacturing, dispatchable power generation facilities, facilities related to the development of natural resources, facilities engaged in the research, development or manufacture of high-tech equipment or technology, or critical infrastructure projects and projects must create and maintain jobs, as well as meet certain minimum investment requirements. The District is still in the process of reviewing Chapter 403T and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, Chapter 403T will have on its finances or operations.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

## **Tax Abatement Agreements**

Taxing units may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

## **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$59,562,331 for the 2024 tax year and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein. The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.



## **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" herein for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

## **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is authorized to levy M&O taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on April 8, 1961, pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended (now codified as Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended).

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness. See "THE BONDS – Security" herein.

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as "new money bonds" and are subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test.

## **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate.

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

## **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Camp, Wood and Upshur Counties. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Camp, Wood and Upshur Counties.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District collects an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Chief Appraiser - Tax Assessor - Collector.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

Other than the State-mandated exemptions of \$100,000 for general homestead and an additional \$10,000 for persons who are 65 years of age or older and who are disabled, the District does not grant a local option exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or the disabled.

The District does not grant a portion of the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the Freeport Property exemption. The District has not taken action to tax Goods-in-Transit.

## EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the Plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. For a discussion of the Plan, See "Note I. Defined Benefit Pension Plan" to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in the System, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care, See "Note 9. Defined OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS" to the Financial Statements attached hereto as Appendix D.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

## RATING

The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A+" by S&P. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the view of said company at the time the rating is given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of any rating. The rating of the Bonds is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and there is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time, or that a rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Bonds.

Periodically, rating agencies will evaluate and, on occasion as a result of these evaluations revise, their rating methodologies and criteria for municipal issuers such as the District. A revision in a rating agency's rating methodology could result in a positive or negative change in a rating assigned by that agency, even if the rated entity has experienced no material change in financial condition or operation. Any of the rating agencies at any time while the Bonds remain outstanding could undertake such an evaluation process.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Co-Bond Counsel, which will deliver its opinion to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. The form of Co-Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas. The legal fee to be paid to counsel to the Underwriters for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale of the delivery of the Bonds.

Powell Law Group, L.L.P. and Haynes and Boones, LLP, represent the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosure contained in this Official Statement. Except as noted below, Co-Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Co-Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions or subcaptions "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Payment Record", "Sources and Uses of Funds", and the third paragraph under "Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices", as to which no opinion will be expressed), "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS", (except for the last sentence of the second paragraph under the subcaption "I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), "LEGAL MATTERS" (except for the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereof, as to which no opinion will be expressed), "TAX MATTERS", "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS", "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion will be expressed) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the Bond Order contained under such captions is a fair and accurate summary of the information purported to be shown and that the information and descriptions contained under such captions relating to the provisions of applicable state and federal laws are correct as to matters of law.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Special Tax Counsel, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax under existing laws as enacted and construed on the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, assuming the accuracy of the certifications and continuing compliance with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative

minimum tax; but, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022.

The opinion described above assumes the accuracy of certain representations and compliance by the District with covenants designed to satisfy the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") that must be met subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. Failure to comply with such requirements could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The District has covenanted to comply with such requirements. Special Tax Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds.

The accrual or receipt of interest on the Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the owners of the Bonds. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend on such owners' particular tax status and other items of income or deduction. Special Tax Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States of America, and applicable corporations as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code relating to the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions, certain recipients of social security or railroad retirement benefits, taxpayers entitled to claim the earned income credit, taxpayers entitled to claim the refundable credit in Section 36B of the Code for coverage under a qualified health plan or taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, should consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Bonds.

## **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "PFIA"), requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

### **Investments**

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

### **Legal Investments**

Available District funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. Under Texas law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Government Code) as amended (the "PFIA"), (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clause (1) above, clause (12) below, or, if applicable, which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and

Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; and (17) aggregate repurchase agreement transactions entered into by an investing entity in conformity with the provisions of subsections (a-1), (f), and (g) of Section 2256.011 of the Public Funds Investment Act.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the Texas Securities Board to provide such services.

### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

### **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

### **Current Investments**

As of June 30, 2024, the District had approximately \$3,478,914 (unaudited) invested at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

### **REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the

SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### **CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT**

The District's operations are increasingly dependent on information technologies and services, which are exposed to cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents or attacks. While the District continually assesses and monitors its cybersecurity risks, the District may be subject to cyber-attacks from time to time. In response to such assessments and monitoring, the District takes actions it deems appropriate in response to cybersecurity risks, including, but not limited to, implementing cybersecurity training programs, obtaining technology improvements to mitigate cybersecurity risks, and taking other similar measures. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

### **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION**

In the Bond Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the MSRB. For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto. The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

#### **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2024. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the Rule.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by August 31 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

#### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will also provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if

material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. In the Bond Order, the District will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described event notices (15) and (16), the term "financial obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

### **LITIGATION**

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that except as disclosed in the Official Statement, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

### **FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page hereof, less an Underwriters' discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any

Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Piper Sandler & Co., one of the Underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper Sandler & Co. at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

**CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Bond Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Bond Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in Rule 15c2-12.

The Bond Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will also approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and will authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters. The Board will approve the Official Statement for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

/s/

---

President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/

---

Secretary, Board of Trustees



**APPENDIX A**  
**FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT**

**PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**Financial Information**

**ASSESSED VALUATION <sup>(1)</sup>**

2024/25 Total Valuation.....	\$ 2,393,023,338
Less Exemptions & Deductions <sup>(2)</sup> :	
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 271,108,681
State Over-65 Exemption	9,616,827
Disabled Exemption	16,026,828
Veterans Exemption	1,214,171
Productivity Loss	682,627,464
Homestead Cap Loss	57,452,924
Non-Homestead (23.231) Cap Loss	13,055,095
	<u>\$ 1,051,101,990</u>
2024/25 Certified Net Taxable Valuation .....	\$ 1,341,921,348

(1) Source: Certified Values from the Camp, Wood and Upshur County Appraisal Districts as of July 2024. The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential Homestead Exemptions" in this Official Statement.  
 (2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers which totaled \$53,240,336 in 2023/24.

**VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT**

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding	\$ 13,065,000
Plus: The Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	68,800,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 81,865,000</u>
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2023) <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>(2,749,232)</u>
Net General Obligation Debt	\$ 79,115,768
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	5.90%
2024 Population Estimate <sup>(4)</sup>	13,155
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$102,008
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$6,014

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.  
 (2) Source: Pittsburg ISD Audited Financial Statements.  
 (3) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.  
 (4) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

**PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS**

Fiscal Year	Net		% Collections <sup>(6)</sup>	
	Taxable Valuation	Tax Rate	Current <sup>(7)</sup>	Total <sup>(7)</sup>
2006/07	\$ 642,539,305 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.3212 <sup>(8)</sup>	96.33%	99.82%
2007/08	635,660,495 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1104 <sup>(8)</sup>	96.31%	99.59%
2008/09	692,513,678 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1043	93.42%	96.26%
2009/10	701,773,177 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1122	95.55%	99.42%
2010/11	703,759,301 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1151	95.92%	99.83%
2011/12	718,478,448 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1114	95.84%	101.16%
2012/13	738,696,730 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1102	96.26%	100.19%
2013/14	698,295,951 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1556	96.23%	99.26%
2014/15	718,759,242 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1556	96.63%	100.34%
2015/16	726,348,879 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.1663	97.76%	100.76%
2016/17	730,739,991 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.2400	97.12%	99.71%
2017/18	769,571,273 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.2400	96.82%	99.30%
2018/19	835,857,763 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.2400	97.27%	99.72%
2019/20	864,872,984 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.1700 <sup>(9)</sup>	97.11%	100.41%
2020/21	931,466,974 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.1437	96.89%	99.14%
2021/22	1,016,071,819 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.0878	96.84%	98.90%
2022/23	1,171,750,344 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	1.0546	96.15%	98.22%
2023/24	1,250,403,799 <sup>(1)(4)</sup>	0.8692	(In Process of Collection)	
2024/25	1,341,921,348 <sup>(4)(5)</sup>			

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.  
 (2) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.  
 (3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.  
 (4) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000.  
 (5) Source: Certified Values from the Camp, Wood and Upshur County Appraisal Districts as of July 2024.  
 (6) Source: Pittsburg ISD Audited Financial Statements.  
 (7) Excludes penalties and interest.  
 (8) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.  
 (9) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

## TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Maintenance & Operations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$0.9700	\$0.9437	\$0.8878	\$0.8546	\$0.6692
Debt Service	\$0.2000	\$0.2000	\$0.2000	\$0.2000	\$0.2000
<b>Total Tax Rate</b>	<b>\$1.1700</b>	<b>\$1.1437</b>	<b>\$1.0878</b>	<b>\$1.0546</b>	<b>\$0.8692</b>

(1) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2019/20 fiscal year to the 2023/24 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

## VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	Ratio Debt to A.V. <sup>(2)</sup>
2006/07	\$ 642,539,305	\$ 6,185,000	0.96%
2007/08	635,660,495	5,795,000	0.91%
2008/09	692,513,678	5,390,000	0.78%
2009/10	701,773,177	4,970,000	0.71%
2010/11	703,759,301	4,535,000	0.64%
2011/12	718,478,448	4,080,000	0.57%
2012/13	738,696,730	12,685,000	1.72%
2013/14	698,295,951	12,635,000	1.81%
2014/15	718,759,242	12,022,000	1.67%
2015/16	726,348,879	20,523,000	2.83%
2016/17	730,739,991	20,981,000	2.87%
2017/18	769,571,273	19,881,000	2.58%
2018/19	835,857,763	18,754,000	2.24%
2019/20	864,872,984	17,600,000	2.03%
2020/21	931,466,974	16,415,000	1.76%
2021/22	1,016,071,819	15,330,000	1.51%
2022/23	1,171,750,344	14,215,000	1.21%
2023/24	1,250,403,799	13,065,000	1.04%
2024/25	1,341,921,348 <sup>(3)</sup>	77,800,000 <sup>(4)</sup>	5.80%

(1) At Fiscal Year End.

(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023" in Appendix D for more information.

(3) Source: Certified Values from the Camp, Wood and Upshur County Appraisal Districts as of July 2024.

(4) Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

## ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Camp County	\$ 1,445,000	96.29%	\$ 1,391,391
Northeast Texas CCD	22,162,476	22.81%	5,055,261
Pittsburg, City of	1,500,000	96.77%	1,451,550
Upshur County	-	0.58%	-
Wood County	-	0.12%	-
<b>Total Overlapping Debt <sup>(1)</sup></b>			<b>\$ 7,898,201</b>
<b>Pittsburg Independent School District <sup>(2)</sup></b>			<b>79,115,768</b>
<b>Total Direct &amp; Overlapping Debt <sup>(2)</sup></b>			<b>\$ 87,013,969</b>
<b>Ratio of Net Direct &amp; Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation</b>		<b>6.48%</b>	
<b>Per Capita Direct &amp; Overlapping Debt</b>		<b>\$6,615</b>	

(1) Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.

(2) Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

**PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS**

**2024/25 Top Ten Taxpayers <sup>(1)</sup>**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Pilgrim's - Distribution Center	Wholesale Supplier/Distribution Center	\$ 53,379,480	3.98%
Cal-Maine	Food Packaging/Processing	44,216,095	3.29%
Pittsburg Hospital LLC	Hospital	38,246,065	2.85%
Pilgrim's - Feed Mill	Food Packaging/Processing	25,727,750	1.92%
Paccar Financial	Financial/Banking	25,439,231	1.90%
AEP Southwestern Electric Power Co.	Electric Utility	13,630,997	1.02%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	12,308,586	0.92%
U.S. Pet Food	Wholesale Supplier/Distribution Center	11,954,625	0.89%
Scantoine Realty LLC	Commercial Land	11,266,451	0.84%
Kansas City Southern Railway	Railroad	9,565,780	0.71%
		<u>\$ 245,735,060</u>	<u>18.31%</u>

**2023/24 Top Ten Taxpayers <sup>(2)</sup>**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Pilgrim's - Distribution Center	Wholesale Supplier/Distribution Center	\$ 53,767,516	4.30%
Cal-Maine	Food Packaging/Processing	45,855,066	3.67%
Pittsburg Hospital LLC	Hospital	38,908,911	3.11%
Pilgrim's - Feed Mill	Food Packaging/Processing	33,196,162	2.65%
Paccar Financial	Financial/Banking	19,945,153	1.60%
AEP Southwestern Electric Power Co.	Electric Utility	18,045,699	1.44%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	11,932,695	0.95%
Sulphur River Gathering LLC	Oil & Gas	11,857,986	0.95%
Kansas City Southern Railway	Railroad	9,607,416	0.77%
Pittsburg Steel LLC	Industrial Manufacturing	8,001,020	0.64%
		<u>\$ 251,117,624</u>	<u>20.08%</u>

**2022/23 Top Ten Taxpayers <sup>(2)</sup>**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Pilgrim's - Distribution Center	Wholesale Supplier/Distribution Center	\$ 53,394,097	4.56%
Cal-Maine	Food Packaging/Processing	41,903,548	3.58%
Pittsburg Hospital LLC	Hospital	37,271,303	3.18%
Pilgrim's - Feed Mill	Food Packaging/Processing	28,235,697	2.41%
Paccar Financial	Financial/Banking	17,841,819	1.52%
AEP Southwestern Electric Power Co.	Electric Utility	12,552,649	1.07%
Sulphur River Gathering LLC	Oil & Gas	10,955,253	0.93%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	10,728,699	0.92%
Kansas City Southern Railway	Railroad	8,855,251	0.76%
Soe Garson/Charles & Sirirath P. Wen Trust	Convenience Store	6,492,586	0.55%
		<u>\$ 228,230,902</u>	<u>19.48%</u>

(1) Source: Camp, Upshur and Wood County Appraisal Districts.

(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

Note: As shown in the tables above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 18% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in a particular industry in which any one of these large taxpayers participates, could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time consuming process that may only occur annually. See "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies" in this Official Statement.

**CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY**

<u>Category</u>	<u>2024/25</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2023/24</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2022/23</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 758,431,124	31.69%	\$ 712,110,795	32.87%	\$ 582,350,521	32.02%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	16,844,061	0.70%	16,032,803	0.74%	8,883,402	0.49%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	57,404,818	2.40%	54,567,192	2.52%	46,519,798	2.56%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	720,187,602	30.10%	584,783,717	27.00%	478,227,197	26.29%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	334,332,908	13.97%	303,410,340	14.01%	262,462,458	14.43%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	247,778,855	10.35%	239,712,143	11.07%	219,681,445	12.08%
Oil & Gas	4,123,243	0.17%	4,125,254	0.19%	3,650,208	0.20%
Utilities	51,408,401	2.15%	57,341,422	2.65%	47,534,398	2.61%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	29,286,442	1.22%	26,301,563	1.21%	23,872,928	1.31%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	153,073,476	6.40%	147,328,635	6.80%	128,496,637	7.06%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	16,213,924	0.68%	15,734,283	0.73%	12,967,116	0.71%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	736,836	0.03%	1,273,524	0.06%	1,288,037	0.07%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>3,201,648</u>	<u>0.13%</u>	<u>3,460,988</u>	<u>0.16%</u>	<u>2,892,203</u>	<u>0.16%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$ 2,393,023,338</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 2,166,182,659</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,818,826,348</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Less:</b>						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 57,452,924		\$ 84,821,524		\$ 62,646,341	
Non-Homestead (23.231) Cap Adjustment	13,055,095		-		-	
Productivity Loss	682,627,464		548,231,488		441,781,423	
Exemptions	<u>297,966,507</u> <sup>(3)</sup>		<u>282,725,848</u> <sup>(3)</sup>		<u>142,648,240</u> <sup>(4)</sup>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions <sup>(6)</sup>	<u>\$ 1,051,101,990</u>		<u>\$ 915,778,860</u>		<u>\$ 647,076,004</u>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<b>\$ 1,341,921,348</b>		<b>\$ 1,250,403,799</b>		<b>\$ 1,171,750,344</b>	

<u>Category</u>	<u>2021/22</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2020/21</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2019/20</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 461,260,754	32.32%	\$ 415,544,055	31.69%	\$ 390,279,057	31.59%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	6,895,565	0.48%	6,918,865	0.53%	6,988,007	0.57%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	35,155,578	2.46%	32,163,224	2.45%	28,363,502	2.30%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	329,528,716	23.09%	312,716,429	23.85%	303,798,782	24.59%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	206,139,597	14.44%	187,946,561	14.33%	189,808,813	15.36%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	187,965,341	13.17%	167,306,722	12.76%	138,617,771	11.22%
Oil & Gas	1,499,765	0.11%	2,319,710	0.18%	4,285,136	0.35%
Utilities	43,540,774	3.05%	38,427,312	2.93%	36,187,686	2.93%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	21,783,309	1.53%	21,575,772	1.65%	21,561,166	1.75%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	115,751,420	8.11%	112,148,853	8.55%	100,141,509	8.11%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	10,321,397	0.72%	10,598,900	0.81%	10,462,459	0.85%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	5,900,576	0.41%	1,528,400	0.12%	1,769,993	0.14%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>1,464,346</u>	<u>0.10%</u>	<u>2,208,642</u>	<u>0.17%</u>	<u>3,187,585</u>	<u>0.26%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$ 1,427,207,138</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,311,403,445</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,235,451,466</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Less:</b>						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 16,985,975		\$ 7,108,519		\$ 3,923,751	
Non-Homestead (23.231) Cap Adjustment	-		-		-	
Productivity Loss	297,533,573		279,883,194		274,621,844	
Exemptions	<u>96,615,771</u> <sup>(5)</sup>		<u>92,944,758</u> <sup>(5)</sup>		<u>92,032,887</u> <sup>(5)</sup>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions <sup>(6)</sup>	<u>\$ 411,135,319</u>		<u>\$ 379,936,471</u>		<u>\$ 370,578,482</u>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<b>\$ 1,016,071,819</b>		<b>\$ 931,466,974</b>		<b>\$ 864,872,984</b>	

(1) Source: Certified Values from the Camp, Wood and Upshur County Appraisal Districts as of July 2024.

(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000.

(4) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

(5) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(6) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

**PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	Plus: The Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	Total <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonds Unpaid At Year End <sup>(1)</sup>	Percent of Principal Retired
2024	\$ 1,150,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,150,000.00	\$ 81,865,000.00	1.39%
2025	1,185,000.00	2,880,000.00	4,065,000.00	77,800,000.00	6.28%
2026	1,220,000.00	585,000.00	1,805,000.00	75,995,000.00	8.46%
2027	1,080,000.00	815,000.00	1,895,000.00	74,100,000.00	10.74%
2028	1,115,000.00	1,000,000.00	2,115,000.00	71,985,000.00	13.29%
2029	1,155,000.00	1,190,000.00	2,345,000.00	69,640,000.00	16.11%
2030	1,195,000.00	750,000.00	1,945,000.00	67,695,000.00	18.45%
2031	1,235,000.00	785,000.00	2,020,000.00	65,675,000.00	20.89%
2032	920,000.00	1,035,000.00	1,955,000.00	63,720,000.00	23.24%
2033	945,000.00	1,090,000.00	2,035,000.00	61,685,000.00	25.69%
2034	975,000.00	1,145,000.00	2,120,000.00	59,565,000.00	28.25%
2035	1,005,000.00	1,205,000.00	2,210,000.00	57,355,000.00	30.91%
2036	1,035,000.00	1,265,000.00	2,300,000.00	55,055,000.00	33.68%
2037	-	2,015,000.00	2,015,000.00	53,040,000.00	36.11%
2038	-	2,120,000.00	2,120,000.00	50,920,000.00	38.66%
2039	-	2,230,000.00	2,230,000.00	48,690,000.00	41.35%
2040	-	2,345,000.00	2,345,000.00	46,345,000.00	44.17%
2041	-	2,465,000.00	2,465,000.00	43,880,000.00	47.14%
2042	-	2,590,000.00	2,590,000.00	41,290,000.00	50.26%
2043	-	2,725,000.00	2,725,000.00	38,565,000.00	53.54%
2044	-	2,845,000.00	2,845,000.00	35,720,000.00	56.97%
2045	-	2,965,000.00	2,965,000.00	32,755,000.00	60.54%
2046	-	3,085,000.00	3,085,000.00	29,670,000.00	64.26%
2047	-	3,210,000.00	3,210,000.00	26,460,000.00	68.13%
2048	-	3,340,000.00	3,340,000.00	23,120,000.00	72.15%
2049	-	3,480,000.00	3,480,000.00	19,640,000.00	76.34%
2050	-	3,620,000.00	3,620,000.00	16,020,000.00	80.70%
2051	-	3,770,000.00	3,770,000.00	12,250,000.00	85.24%
2052	-	3,920,000.00	3,920,000.00	8,330,000.00	89.97%
2053	-	4,080,000.00	4,080,000.00	4,250,000.00	94.88%
2054	-	4,250,000.00	4,250,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	<u>\$ 14,215,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 68,800,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 83,015,000.00</u>		

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

**DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Plus: The Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>			Combined Total <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
		Principal	Interest	Total	
2024	\$ 1,572,875.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,572,875.00
2025	1,572,762.50	2,880,000.00	2,846,601.11	5,726,601.11	7,299,363.61
2026	1,571,512.50	585,000.00	2,895,725.00	3,480,725.00	5,052,237.50
2027	1,395,900.00	815,000.00	2,860,725.00	3,675,725.00	5,071,625.00
2028	1,395,900.00	1,000,000.00	2,815,350.00	3,815,350.00	5,211,250.00
2029	1,398,931.25	1,190,000.00	2,760,600.00	3,950,600.00	5,349,531.25
2030	1,399,931.25	750,000.00	2,712,100.00	3,462,100.00	4,862,031.25
2031	1,399,600.00	785,000.00	2,673,725.00	3,458,725.00	4,858,325.00
2032	1,051,450.00	1,035,000.00	2,628,225.00	3,663,225.00	4,714,675.00
2033	1,049,625.00	1,090,000.00	2,575,100.00	3,665,100.00	4,714,725.00
2034	1,050,825.00	1,145,000.00	2,519,225.00	3,664,225.00	4,715,050.00
2035	1,051,125.00	1,205,000.00	2,460,475.00	3,665,475.00	4,716,600.00
2036	1,050,525.00	1,265,000.00	2,398,725.00	3,663,725.00	4,714,250.00
2037	-	2,015,000.00	2,316,725.00	4,331,725.00	4,331,725.00
2038	-	2,120,000.00	2,213,350.00	4,333,350.00	4,333,350.00
2039	-	2,230,000.00	2,104,600.00	4,334,600.00	4,334,600.00
2040	-	2,345,000.00	1,990,225.00	4,335,225.00	4,335,225.00
2041	-	2,465,000.00	1,869,975.00	4,334,975.00	4,334,975.00
2042	-	2,590,000.00	1,743,600.00	4,333,600.00	4,333,600.00
2043	-	2,725,000.00	1,610,725.00	4,335,725.00	4,335,725.00
2044	-	2,845,000.00	1,485,700.00	4,330,700.00	4,330,700.00
2045	-	2,965,000.00	1,369,500.00	4,334,500.00	4,334,500.00
2046	-	3,085,000.00	1,248,500.00	4,333,500.00	4,333,500.00
2047	-	3,210,000.00	1,122,600.00	4,332,600.00	4,332,600.00
2048	-	3,340,000.00	991,600.00	4,331,600.00	4,331,600.00
2049	-	3,480,000.00	855,200.00	4,335,200.00	4,335,200.00
2050	-	3,620,000.00	713,200.00	4,333,200.00	4,333,200.00
2051	-	3,770,000.00	565,400.00	4,335,400.00	4,335,400.00
2052	-	3,920,000.00	411,600.00	4,331,600.00	4,331,600.00
2053	-	4,080,000.00	251,600.00	4,331,600.00	4,331,600.00
2054	-	4,250,000.00	85,000.00	4,335,000.00	4,335,000.00
	<u>\$ 16,960,962.50</u>	<u>\$ 68,800,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 55,095,676.11</u>	<u>\$ 123,895,676.11</u>	<u>\$ 140,856,638.61</u>

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) Based on it's wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2023/24. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

**TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS**

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 7,299,363.61
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption in 2023/24 <sup>(2)</sup>	230,000.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	<u>\$ 7,069,363.61</u>
 \$0.53756 Tax Rate @ 98% Collections Produces	 \$ 7,069,363.61
 2024/25 Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	 \$ 1,341,921,348

(1) Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

(3) Source: Certified Values from the Camp, Wood and Upshur County Appraisal Districts as of July 2024.

**AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$25,000,000 (\$20,000,000 in Proposition A and \$5,000,000 in Proposition B) (preliminary, subject to change) of authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax bonds from the May 4, 2024 bond election. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES <sup>(1)</sup>

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>Beginning Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$ 6,156,939</b>	<b>\$ 6,737,967</b>	<b>\$ 8,330,493</b>	<b>\$ 8,741,930</b>	<b>\$ 9,659,458</b>
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 8,807,445	\$ 8,469,683	\$ 8,808,716	\$ 9,039,603	\$ 10,198,520
State Sources	12,363,271	14,638,852	15,151,392	14,710,643	13,867,279
Federal Sources & Other	211,238	210,607	168,879	255,526	271,038
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 21,381,954</b>	<b>\$ 23,319,142</b>	<b>\$ 24,128,987</b>	<b>\$ 24,005,772</b>	<b>\$ 24,336,837</b>
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
Instruction	\$ 11,603,951	\$ 12,129,838	\$ 12,952,784	\$ 12,613,389	\$ 12,788,288
Instructional Resources & Media Services	385,085	411,367	308,466	327,521	304,591
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	109,735	113,167	116,336	112,925	83,441
Instructional Leadership	214,130	134,175	109,011	111,081	108,546
School Leadership	1,614,982	1,881,012	2,009,888	1,765,368	1,770,994
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	273,141	295,360	296,255	315,052	310,710
Social Work Services	1,965	1,094	1,323	1,752	1,631
Health Services	206,634	198,816	233,958	42,670	43,708
Student (Pupil) Transportation	795,392	1,046,433	1,073,875	1,375,693	1,324,627
Food Services	55,504	19,191	33,336	27,134	28,477
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,042,245	939,780	1,169,978	1,303,478	1,191,389
General Administration	914,526	973,693	885,184	968,525	1,099,321
Plant Maintenance and Operations	2,485,761	2,737,097	2,630,474	2,645,048	3,174,191
Security and Monitoring Services	396,774	546,337	446,817	487,060	501,187
Data Processing Services	149,587	178,199	461,619	356,400	406,793
Debt Service - Principal on Long Term Debt	65,000	70,000	75,000	-	-
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	10,490	6,501	2,216	-	-
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	2,482	2,482	-	-	-
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	635,780	398,736	323,734
Other Intergovernmental Charges	215,542	217,074	198,949	236,802	268,462
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 20,542,926</b>	<b>\$ 21,901,616</b>	<b>\$ 23,641,249</b>	<b>\$ 23,088,634</b>	<b>\$ 23,730,090</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues					
over Expenditures	\$ 839,028	\$ 1,417,526	\$ 487,738	\$ 917,138	\$ 606,747
<b>Other Resources and (Uses):</b>					
Sale of Real and Personal Property	\$ -	\$ 175,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Transfers In	-	-	-	390	-
Transfers Out	(258,000)	-	(76,301)	-	-
<b>Total Other Resources (Uses)</b>	<b>\$ (258,000)</b>	<b>\$ 175,000</b>	<b>\$ (76,301)</b>	<b>\$ 390</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of					
Revenues and Other Sources					
over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 581,028	\$ 1,592,526	\$ 411,437	\$ 917,528	\$ 606,747
<b>Ending Fund Balance <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 6,737,967</b>	<b>\$ 8,330,493</b>	<b>\$ 8,741,930</b>	<b>\$ 9,659,458</b>	<b>\$ 10,266,205</b>

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS" in Appendix D and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

(2) The District anticipates that the General Fund balance as of August 31, 2024 will equal approximately \$10,600,000.



**CHANGE IN NET ASSETS**

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>Revenues:</b>					
<b>Program Revenues:</b>					
Charges for Services	\$ 273,554	\$ 151,986	\$ 183,195	\$ 202,091	\$ 217,545
Operating Grants and Contributions	5,112,263	6,603,198	5,243,239	8,758,894	9,706,027
<b>General Revenues:</b>					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	8,280,135	8,048,948	8,436,071	8,676,097	9,617,097
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	1,587,810	1,639,364	1,785,369	1,953,007	2,266,401
State Aid - Formula Grants	11,498,056	13,417,449	13,953,908	13,413,620	12,596,500
Investment Earnings	298,493	122,018	44,057	34,120	239,923
Miscellaneous	284,709	168,398	305,781	472,176	591,038
Transfers in (Out)	-	-	-	390	-
	<u>\$ 27,335,020</u>	<u>\$ 30,151,361</u>	<u>\$ 29,951,620</u>	<u>\$ 33,510,395</u>	<u>\$ 35,234,531</u>
<b>Expenses:</b>					
Instruction	\$ 14,909,072	\$ 16,304,185	\$ 15,536,160	\$ 16,565,170	\$ 16,712,300
Instruction Resources & Media Services	422,609	460,098	335,289	327,835	339,374
Curriculum & Staff Development	124,652	120,216	117,158	97,532	83,441
Instructional Leadership	301,115	203,148	173,763	219,411	218,370
School Leadership	1,934,737	2,136,621	2,123,434	1,902,495	2,157,041
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	288,560	379,167	421,641	430,694	496,876
Social Work Services	1,965	1,094	1,323	1,752	1,631
Health Services	219,805	256,949	234,780	376,845	343,737
Student Transportation	934,619	1,133,732	1,220,921	1,350,862	1,380,658
Food Service	1,475,722	1,766,556	1,445,705	1,746,832	2,049,147
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,158,950	1,087,580	1,288,436	1,290,673	1,358,337
General Administration	986,264	1,024,891	899,987	929,100	1,125,901
Plant Maintenance & Operations	2,435,237	2,377,340	2,432,084	2,474,238	3,182,214
Security and Monitoring Services	392,393	615,360	449,746	425,501	593,478
Data Processing Services	151,835	185,248	469,860	338,722	401,597
Debt Service - Interest on Long-term Debt	530,676	499,585	467,095	437,366	413,341
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	3,982	6,482	4,000	4,000	-
Capital Outlay	-	-	10,498	(2)	-
Other Intergovernmental Charges	215,542	217,074	198,949	236,802	268,462
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<u>\$ 26,487,735</u>	<u>\$ 28,775,326</u>	<u>\$ 27,830,829</u>	<u>\$ 29,155,828</u>	<u>\$ 31,125,905</u>
<b>Change in Net Assets</b>	\$ 847,285	\$ 1,376,035	\$ 2,120,791	\$ 4,354,567	\$ 4,108,626
<b>Beginning Net Assets</b>	\$ 8,515,060	\$ 9,362,345	\$ 10,691,692	\$ 12,812,483	\$ 17,143,823
<b>Prior Period Adjustment</b>	\$ -	\$ (46,688) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ -	\$ (23,227) <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ -
<b>Ending Net Assets</b>	<u>\$ 9,362,345</u>	<u>\$ 10,691,692</u>	<u>\$ 12,812,483</u>	<u>\$ 17,143,823</u>	<u>\$ 21,252,449</u>

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34, which the District adopted in the 2002 fiscal year.

(2) The prior period adjustment in 2020 is due to an adjustment to the beginning balance in the debt service fund to refund a prior year overpayment of the existing debt allotment revenue.

(3) The prior period adjustment in 2022 is due to a correction of the beginning balance in prepaid meals in the food service funds.

**APPENDIX B**

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT  
AND ITS ECONOMY**

**PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**General and Economic Information**

Pittsburg Independent School District (the "District") is located in Camp County in northeast Texas with portions extending into Upshur and Wood Counties. The District's economy is based on agriculture, with broilers and eggs being the top agricultural products. The District's current estimated population is approximately 13,155.

Camp County, Texas (the "County") is northeast Texas County with an economy based on agriculture and timber production. Minerals produced in the county include oil, gas, clay and coal.

Source: *Texas Municipal Report for Pittsburg ISD and Camp County.*

**Enrollment Statistics**

<u>Year Ending 8/31</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2015	2,440
2016	2,453
2017	2,400
2018	2,344
2019	2,360
2020	2,237
2021	2,339
2022	2,347
2023	2,336
2024	2,277

**District Staff**

Teachers	215
Auxiliary Personnel	172
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	61
Other	27
Administrators	<u>26</u>
	501

**Facilities**

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Addition/ Renovation</u>
Primary School	PK-1	453	575	1998	2015
Elementary School	2-4	512	675	1962	1994
Intermediate School	5-6	323	600	1950	1970, 1978, 1990, 2017
Junior High School	7-8	335	575	1980	2012
High School	9-12	654	680	1973	1980, 1997, 2008, 2011
Emmanuelle (High School Annex)*	9-12		200	1964	1995, 2012

\*Second gymnasium and alternative education.

**Principal Employers within the District**

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Pittsburg ISD	Public Education	501
JBS-Formerly Pilgrims	Chicken Production	350
ETMC-Pittsburg	Hospital	250

**Unemployment Rates**

	<u>June 2022</u>	<u>June 2023</u>	<u>June 2024</u>
Camp County	4.9%	4.3%	5.3%
State of Texas	4.2%	4.2%	4.5%

Source: *Texas Workforce Commission.*

**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF CO-BOND COUNSEL**

**HAYNES AND BOONE, LLP**  
1221 McKinney Street, Suite 4000  
Houston, Texas 77010

**POWELL LAW GROUP, LLP**  
108 Wild Basin Road, Suite 100  
Austin, Texas 78746

\_\_\_\_\_, 2024

WE HAVE ACTED as Co-Bond Counsel for PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the “*District*”), in connection with the issuance of bonds (the “*Bonds*”) described as follows:

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024, dated September 1, 2024, in the principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and maturing on February 15 in the years \_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_, inclusive, and in the years \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The Bonds are issuable in fully-registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 of the principal amount or integral multiples thereof, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds and in the bond order (the “*Order*”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing their issuance. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings so assigned in the Order.

WE HAVE ACTED as Co-Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion (the “*Opinion*”) with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. In such capacity, we have participated in the preparation of, and have examined, a transcript of certain certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds, as described in the Order. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District; certain certifications and representations, and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the District, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined executed Bond No. R-1 of this issue. We have also examined such portions of the Constitution and statutes of the State of Texas as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of rendering this Opinion.

WE HAVE NOT BEEN REQUESTED to examine, and have not investigated or verified, any original proceedings, records, data, or other material, but have relied upon the transcript of certified proceedings. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

BASED UPON SUCH EXAMINATION, it is our opinion that, under existing law:

(A) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently in effect; the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District, enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof, except to the

extent that the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws heretofore or hereafter enacted relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions, and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases; and the Bonds have been authorized and delivered in accordance with existing law; and

(B) The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

OUR OPINION IS BASED ON EXISTING LAW AS OF THE DATE HEREOF, which is subject to change. Such opinion is further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement this Opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention, or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, this Opinion is not a guarantee of result and represents our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinion and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above. We express no opinion as to any matters not specifically covered hereby.

Respectfully submitted,



September 17, 2024

Pittsburg Independent School District  
402 Broach St.  
Pittsburg, TX 75686

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210  
Plano, TX 75024

Haynes and Boone, LLP  
1221 McKinney St, Suite 4000  
Houston, TX 77010

Powell Law Group, L.L.P.  
108 Wild Basin Rd., Suite 100  
Austin, TX 78746

S & P Global Ratings  
15 Iverness Way East  
Englewood, CO 80112

Texas Education Agency  
1700 N Congress Ave  
Austin, TX 78701

FHN Financial Capital Markets  
920 Memorial City Way, 11<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Houston, TX 77024

Baird  
227 N. Loop 1604 E., Suite 150  
San Antonio, TX 78232

Piper Sandler & Co.  
6136 Frisco Square Blvd, Suite 400  
Frisco, TX 75034

Siebert Williams Shank & Co., LLC  
206 Wild Basin Road S., Suite 107  
Austin, TX 78746

Re: \$68,800,000 Pittsburgh Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special tax counsel (“Special Tax Counsel”) to the Pittsburgh Independent School District (the “District”) (a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Camp, Wood, and Upshur Counties) in connection with the issuance by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 in the aggregate principal amount of \$68,800,000 (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are being issued by the District for the purpose of (a) constructing, improving, renovating, acquiring, and equipping school buildings in the District, including a junior high school and high school; and (b) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.. The Bonds are authorized pursuant to an election held on May 4, 2024 and a bond order Authorizing the Issuance of Pittsburgh Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 to be adopted on August 19, 2024 by the Board of Trustees of the District (the “Bond Order”).

Pittsburgh Independent School District  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
Haynes and Boone, LLP  
Powell Law Group, L.L.P.  
S&P Global Ratings  
Texas Education Agency  
FHN Financial Capital Markets  
Baird  
Piper Sandler & Co.  
Siebert Williams Shank & Co., LLC

September 17, 2024  
Page 2

As Special Tax Counsel, we have reviewed the opinion of Powell Law Group, L.L.P. and Haynes and Boone, LLP as co-bond counsel to the District (“Bond Counsel”), the Tax Compliance Certificate of the Issuer dated the date hereof, and other certificate(s) of the District, the Bond Order approving the issuance of the Bonds, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein. As to the questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation. Furthermore, with respect to the validity of the Bonds, we are relying upon the opinion of Bond Counsel. Our examination has been limited to the foregoing as they exist or are in effect as of the date hereof. Our opinion is limited to the matters expressly set forth herein, and we express no opinion concerning any other matters.

The District has *not* designated in the Bond Order that the Bonds are considered “qualified tax-exempt obligations” for the purposes of Section 265(b)(3) of the Code. The District has certified in the Bond Order the following: (a) that will not directly or indirectly take any action, or omit to take any action, which action or omission would cause the Bonds to constitute a “private activity bond” within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code; (b) that principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid solely from ad valorem taxes levied and collected by the District, investment earnings on such collections and, as available, proceeds of the Bonds; (c) that it reasonably expects that the proceeds of the Bonds will not be used in a manner that would cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be an “arbitrage bond” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code; and (d) that at all times while the Bonds are outstanding, the District will identify and properly account for all amounts constituting gross proceeds of the Bonds in accordance with the Regulations. The District will monitor the yield on the investments of the proceeds of the Bonds and, to the extent required by the Code and the Regulations, will restrict the yield on such investments to a yield that is not materially higher than the yield on the Bonds. To the extent necessary to prevent the Bonds from constituting an “arbitrage bond,” the District will make such payments as are necessary to cause the yield on all yield-restricted nonpurpose investments allocable to the Bonds to be less than the yield that is materially higher than the yield on the Bonds.

Based on our examination and the foregoing, we are of the opinion, as of the date hereof and under existing law as presently enacted and construed, as follows:

1. Interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax under existing laws as enacted and construed on the date of initial delivery of the Bonds,



Pittsburgh Independent School District  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
Haynes and Boone, LLP  
Powell Law Group, L.L.P.  
S&P Global Ratings  
Texas Education Agency  
FHN Financial Capital Markets  
Baird  
Piper Sandler & Co.  
Siebert Williams Shank & Co., LLC

September 17, 2024  
Page 3

assuming the accuracy of the certifications of the District and continuing compliance by the District with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Interest on the Bonds is not an item of tax preference for purposes of individual federal alternative minimum tax. However, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022.

In rendering our opinion, we wish to advise you that:

- (a) we express no opinion herein as to the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of any offering material relating to the Bonds; and
- (b) except as set forth above, we express no opinion regarding any other tax consequences relating to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Respectfully submitted,

Victoria S. Byerly  
Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C.

**APPENDIX D**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT  
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

**PITTSBURG  
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED**

**AUGUST 31, 2023**

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Exhibit</u>		<u>Page</u>
	CERTIFICATE OF BOARD	1
	Independent Auditors' Report	2-3
	Management Discussion and Analysis	4-12
	<b><u>Basic Financial Statements</u></b>	
	Government Wide Statements:	
A-1	Statement of Net Position	13
B-1	Statement of Activities	14
	Governmental Fund Financial Statements	
C-1	Balance Sheet	15
C-2	Reconciliation for C-1	16
C-3	Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance	17
C-4	Reconciliation for C-3	18
C-5	Budgetary Comparison Schedule - General Fund	19
	Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements	
D-1	Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	20
D-2	Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position	21
	Notes to the Financial Statements	22-49
	<b><u>Required Supplemental Information</u></b>	
G-2	Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS)	50-51
G-3	Schedule of District Contributions to TRS	52-53
G-4	Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (TRS)	54-55
G-5	Schedule of District Contributions to the TRS OPEB Plan	56-57
	Notes to Required Supplemental Information	58
	<b><u>Combining Schedules</u></b>	
	Non-major Governmental Funds:	
E-1	Combining Balance Sheet	59-62
E-2	Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	63-66
	<b><u>Required TEA Schedules</u></b>	
J-1	Schedule of Delinquent Taxes	67-68
J-2	Budgetary Comparison Schedule - Child Nutrition Fund	69
J-3	Budgetary Comparison Schedule - Debt Service Fund	70
J-4	State Compensatory Education & Bilingual Expenditures	71
	<b><u>Reports on Internal Control, Compliance, and Federal Awards</u></b>	
	Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and Compliance Based on an audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	72
	Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance For Each Major Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance	73-74
	Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	75
	Schedule of Status of Prior Findings	76
	Corrective Action Plan	77
K-1	Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	78
	Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	79
L-1	School First Questionnaire	80

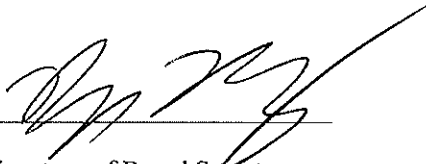
CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

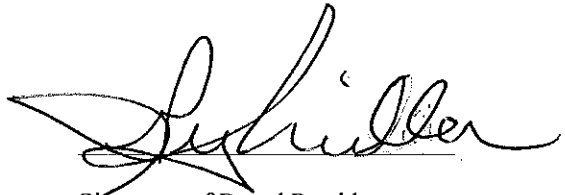
Pittsburg Independent School District  
Name of School District

Camp  
County

032-902  
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one)  approved \_\_\_\_\_ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2023 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 13<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2023.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board Secretary

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):  
(attach list as necessary)



## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees

Pittsburg Independent School District  
Pittsburg, Texas

### Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

#### *Opinions*

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Pittsburg Independent School District as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of August 31, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### *Basis for Opinions*

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### *Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

#### *Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements*

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

915 N. Jefferson Ave. • P.O. Box 1217 • Mt. Pleasant, TX 75456  
P. 903.572.6606 • F. 903.572.3751 • firm@awacpa.com

**Member: American Institute of Certified Public Accountants • Texas State Society of Certified Public Accountants**

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and net pension liability and contributions to TRS and net OPEB liability and contributions to OPEB on pages 4-12 and 50-57 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### ***Supplementary Information***

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The accompanying combining and individual non-major fund financial statements and schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual non-major fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

### ***Other Information***

The Texas Education Agency requires school districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial and Compliance Report in conformity with laws and regulations of the State of Texas. The information is in Exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as J-1, J-2, J-3 and J-4. These schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

### ***Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 5, 2023, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

***Arnold, Walker, Arnold & Co., P.C.***

Arnold, Walker, Arnold & Co., P.C.  
October 5, 2023

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

As management of the PITTSBURG Independent School District we offer readers of the PITTSBURG Independent School District's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the PITTSBURG Independent School District for the year ended August 31, 2023. The information presented here should be read in conjunction with the District's financial statements.

### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The District's total combined net position was \$21.2 million at August 31, 2023. During the year, the District's total revenues exceeded expenses by \$4.1 million as compared to \$4.35 million the prior year. Total expenses of the District were \$31.1 million for the year. Revenues were \$35.2 million. Expenses increased \$1.9 million because of an increase in the state's proportionate share of pension expense. Net pension and OPEB liabilities decreased \$1.5 million as compared to the prior year which decreased \$1.26 million. State revenues decreased this year by \$817 thousand or 6%. Property tax revenue increased \$1.2 million or 12% as tax values increased. Operating grants increased \$947 thousand because of an increase in the state's proportionate share of pension expense. ESSER funds were less this year than last by \$1.5 million.

Under accounting standards as per GASB 68, the District's portion of the net pension liability has been recorded on the government-wide statements. The District's portion of this liability and the related deferred outflow and inflow as of August 31, 2023 is a net liability of \$5 million which is an increase of \$116 thousand from the prior year.

Under accounting standards as per GASB 75, the District's portion of the net OPEB liability for TRS Care has been recorded in the government-wide statements. The District's portion of this liability and the related deferred outflow and inflow as of August 31, 2023 is a net liability of \$13.67 million which is a decrease of \$1.29 million from the prior year.

The District reported fund balance in the general fund of \$10.2 million at August 31, 2023, which is an increase of approximately \$607 thousand. Expenditures in the general fund increased \$642 thousand. Most of the increase was in facility maintenance and operations. Total revenue in the general fund was up \$331 thousand or 1%. Local revenue was up \$1.16 million mainly due to increased property tax revenue of \$900 thousand and increased interest income of \$157 thousand. State revenue was down \$843 thousand or 5.7%.

Approximately \$2.2 million of new fixed assets were added this year. No new debt was obtained this year. \$1.16 million was paid on debt principal.

Approximately 96% of the taxes levied for 2022-2023 were collected by fiscal year end.

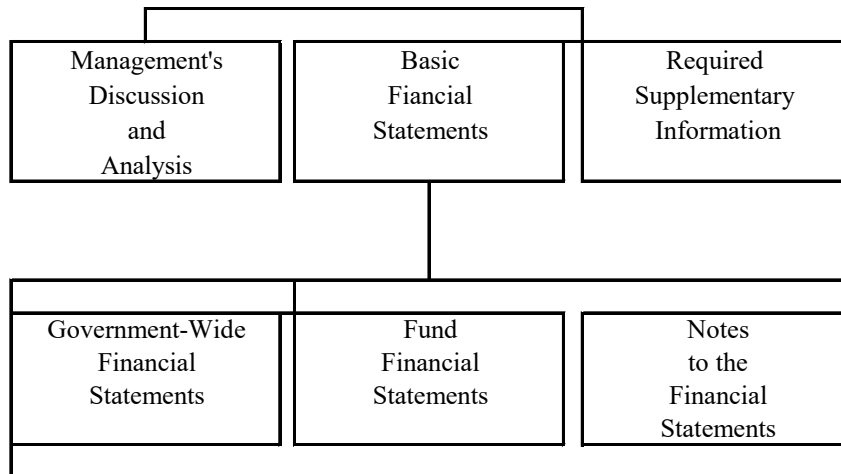


## OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts--*management's discussion and analysis* (this section), the *basic financial statements*, and *required supplementary information*. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's *overall* financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in *more detail* than the government-wide statements.
  - The *governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.
  - *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *custodian* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

Figure A-1. Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report



Summary ⇐ ⇨ Detail

The financial statements also include *notes* that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

Figure A-2 summarizes the major features of the District's financial statements, including the portion of the District government they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

Figure A-2. Major Features of the District's Government-wide Fund Financial Statements

<i>Type of Statements</i>	Government-wide	Governmental Funds	Proprietary Funds	Fiduciary Funds
<i>Scope</i>	Entire Agency's government (except fiduciary funds) and the Agency's component units	The activities of the district that are not proprietary or fiduciary	Activities the district operates similar to private businesses: self insurance	Instances in which the district is the trustee or agent for someone else's resources
<i>Required financial statements</i>	*Statement of net position	*Balance sheet	*Statement of net position	*Statement of fiduciary net position
	*Statement of activities	*Statement of revenues, Expenditures & changes in fund balances	*Statement of revenues, expenses and changes in fund net position *Statement of cash flows	*Statement of changes in fiduciary net position
<i>Accounting basis and measurement focus</i>	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
<i>Type of asset/liability information</i>	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long-term	Only assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter, no capital assets included	all assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, and short-term and long-term	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long-term; the Agency's funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
<i>Type of inflow/outflow information</i>	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and payment is due during the year or soon after	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

(A) The District has no proprietary funds.

## Government-wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes *all* of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's *net position* and how they have changed. Net position, the difference between the District's assets and liabilities, is one way to measure the District's financial health or *position*.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, consideration should be given to additional non-financial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

## Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*-not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has two kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds*-Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, additional information is provided that explains the relationship (or differences) between them.
- *Custodial funds*-The District is the trustee, or *custodian*, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that-because of a trust arrangement-can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's custodial activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. These activities are excluded from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

Net position. The District's combined net position was approximately \$21.25 million at August 31, 2023.

Table A-1  
The District's Net Position  
(in thousands of dollars)

	Governmental Activities	
	2023	2022
Current and other assets	15,447	14,565
Capital and non-current assets	40,211	39,505
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>55,658</b>	<b>54,070</b>
Deferred resource outflow related to TRS	3,336	2,098
Deferred resource outflow related to TRS OPEB	1,320	1,532
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<b>4,656</b>	<b>3,630</b>
Long-term liabilities	27,048	27,055
Other liabilities	1,031	1,212
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>28,079</b>	<b>28,267</b>
Unavailable revenue-property taxes	158	166
Deferred resource inflow related to TRS	974	3,919
Deferred resource inflow related to TRS OPEB	9,851	8,204
<b>TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<b>10,983</b>	<b>12,289</b>
Net position		
Invested in capital assets		
net of related debt	25,674	23,808
Restricted	3,328	2,977
Unrestricted	(7,750)	(9,641)
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>21,252</b>	<b>17,144</b>

Net investment in capital assets reflects the book value of the District's capital assets in excess of the debt which financed those assets. Recording the OPEB liability, and the pension liability and deferred outflows and inflows related to them decreases unrestricted net position by \$5 million and \$13.67 million respectively.

The \$3.32 million is restricted as follows:

Restricted for federal & state programs	576
Restricted for debt service	2,749
Restricted for other purposes	3
	<u>3,328</u>

Net position of the District's governmental activities increased \$4.1 million. The increase was the result of several factors. First, the increase of governmental fund balances was \$957 thousand. Second, the District paid \$1.15 million principal on long-term debt and acquired capital assets through purchase or construction of approximately \$2.2 million. Third, the District recorded depreciation of \$1.5 million. The net pension liability increased \$116 thousand. The net OPEB liability decreased \$1.29 million.

Changes in net position.

The District's total revenues were \$35.2 million.

The total cost of all programs was \$31.1 million.

Net position increased by \$4.1 million from the excess of revenues over expenses. Reasons for these differences are described on page 4.

Table A-2  
The District's Changes in Net Position  
(in thousands of dollars)

	Governmental Activities	
	2023	2022
<b>Revenues</b>		
<u>Program Revenues</u>		
Charges for Services	218	202
Operating Grants and Contributions	9,706	8,759
<u>General Revenues</u>		
Property Taxes	11,883	10,629
State aid - formula	12,597	13,414
Investment earnings	240	34
Other	590	472
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>35,234</u>	<u>33,510</u>
<b>Expenses</b>		
Instruction and instructional related	17,135	16,991
Instructional leadership/school administration	2,375	2,122
Guidance, social work, health, transportation	2,224	2,159
Food services	2,049	1,747
Extracurricular activities	1,358	1,291
General Administration	1,126	929
Plant maintenance and security	3,775	2,900
Data processing services	402	339
Debt service	413	441
Facilities Acquisition & construction	-	-
Other governmental charges	269	237
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<u>31,126</u>	<u>29,156</u>
<b>Increase (Decrease) in Net Position</b>	4,108	4,354
<b>Beginning Net Position</b>	17,144	12,813
<b>Prior period adjustment</b>		(23)
<b>Ending Net Position</b>	<u>21,252</u>	<u>17,144</u>

Table A-3 presents the cost of each of the District's largest functions as well as each function's *net cost* (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.

- The cost of all *governmental* activities this year was \$31.1 million.
- However, the amount that taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was only \$11.9 million.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs \$21.8 thousand, state aid of \$12.5 million, and operating grants of \$9.7 million.

Table A-3  
Net Cost of Selected District Functions  
(in thousands of dollars)

	Total Cost of Services		Net Cost of Services	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Instruction	17,135	16,991	12,150	11,933
School administration	2,375	2,122	1,796	1,641
Plant Maintenance & Operations	3,775	2,900	2,710	2,493
Debt Service-Interest & Fiscal Charges	413	441	417	441

As discussed above, payroll costs increased because of additional employees and retention incentive pay.

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

The District reported fund balance in its governmental funds of approximately \$13.6 million reflecting a net increase of \$951 thousand. The general fund balance increased \$607 thousand.

The general fund revenue increased about \$336 thousand more than the prior year. Variances are discussed on page 4.

The food service fund balance is now \$571 thousand, a decrease of \$314 thousand, as compared to a \$307 thousand operating income the prior year, capital expenditures of \$534 thousand were incurred. The debt service fund increased \$817 thousand as property tax revenue increased because of higher values. The prior year increase to this fund was \$425 thousand.

## General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Several budget amendments were made during the year. With these amendments, actual expenditures were less than budgeted by approximately \$397 thousand or 1.6%. Actual revenues were more than budget by \$210 thousand. Fund balance increased \$606 thousand more than budgeted.

## CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

### Capital Assets

Table A-4  
District's Capital Assets  
(in thousands of dollars)

	Governmental Activities	
	2023	2022
Land	511	511
Buildings and improvements	55,699	55,054
Furniture and equipment	8,458	6,872
Totals at historical cost	64,668	62,437
Total accumulated depreciation	(24,457)	(22,932)
Net capital assets	40,211	39,505

The District added a vehicle and completed minor renovations.

### Long-Term Debt

Table A-5  
District's Long-Term Debt  
(in thousands of dollars)

	Governmental	
	2023	2022
Bonds payable	14,536	15,697
Notes payable	-	-
Total bonds and notes payable	14,536	15,697

No new debt was obtained this year. Principal payments of \$1.1 million were made this year.

## ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The district's elected and appointed officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal year 2024 budget and tax rates. Most of these factors are based on State funding implications and Tax Rate Compression limits.

In 2020, Camp County, TX had a population of 12.9k people with a median age of 38.1 and a median household income of \$49,539. Between 2019 and 2020 the population of Camp County, TX grew from 12,878 to 12,938, a 0.466% increase and its median household income grew from \$48,207 to \$49,539, a 2.76% increase. The five largest ethnic groups in Camp County, TX are White (Non-Hispanic) (55.2%), White (Hispanic) (19.9%), Black or African American (Non-Hispanic) (16.3%), Other (Hispanic) (4.2%), and Two+ (Non-Hispanic) (2.19%). 92.3% of the residents in Camp County, TX are U.S. citizens.

In 2020, the median property value in Camp County, TX was \$109,400, and the homeownership rate was 71.9%. Camp County, TX borders Upshur County, Wood County, Franklin County, Morris County and Titus County.

The enrollment of students at the district was 2,212 on the first day of school for the 2023-24 school year and 2,271 on the first day of school for the 2022-23 school year, which gives an estimated decrease of fifty-nine students for the 2023-24 school year as of August 2023. As of September 2023, enrollment was 2,297, which indicates an increasing enrollment. The student attendance fluctuates monthly but overall has greatly improved in the last two years. The board of trustees monitors the enrollment on a monthly basis.

The tax rate for the 2023-24 school year was set by the board of trustees at \$0.6692 for maintenance operations plus \$0.20 for debt service resulting in a total tax rate of \$0.8692 per \$100 of valuation, which decreased, from the previous year due to HB3. The total taxable value as reported by the Camp Central Appraisal District increased by \$78.1M giving a total taxable value of \$1,228,723,574. The total appraised value of all property increased by \$346.5M giving a total appraised value of \$2,410,951,876. The average taxable values of residences decreased from \$112,654 to \$86,118. There will be a \$440 decrease in taxes due on an average residence compared to the previous year.

## CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the PITTSBURG Independent School District's finances for all those with an interest in the District's finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be directed to the District's Central Business Office.



PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
AUGUST 31, 2023

EXHIBIT A-1

Data Control Codes	Primary Government Governmental Activities
<b>ASSETS</b>	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 13,611,526
1210 Property Taxes - Current	1,645,376
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(822,688)
1240 Due from Other Governments	981,545
1260 Internal Balances	32,000
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	510,557
1520 Buildings, Net	36,534,253
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	3,166,011
1000 Total Assets	55,658,580
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
1705 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	3,336,139
1706 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	1,319,535
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	4,655,674
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
2110 Accounts Payable	55,429
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	855,276
2180 Due to Other Governments	97,802
2200 Accrued Expenses	17,936
2300 Unearned Revenue	4,134
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, Leases, etc.	1,150,000
Due in More than One Year:	
2502 Bonds, Notes, Loans, Leases, etc.	13,386,420
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	7,371,228
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	5,140,082
2000 Total Liabilities	28,078,307
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	157,784
2605 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	974,372
2606 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	9,851,342
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	10,983,498
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets and Right-to-Use Lease Assets	25,674,401
Restricted:	
3820 Restricted for Federal and State Programs	576,335
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	2,749,232
3890 Restricted for Other Purposes	2,722
3900 Unrestricted	(7,750,241)
3000 Total Net Position	\$ 21,252,449

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	1	Program Revenues		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position	
		3	4	6	
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities	
<b>Primary Government:</b>					
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:					
11	Instruction	\$ 16,712,300	\$ -	\$ 4,962,620	\$ (11,749,680)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	339,374	-	22,010	(317,364)
13	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	83,441	-	-	(83,441)
21	Instructional Leadership	218,370	-	109,824	(108,546)
23	School Leadership	2,157,041	-	611,770	(1,545,271)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	496,876	-	245,788	(251,088)
32	Social Work Services	1,631	-	-	(1,631)
33	Health Services	343,737	-	324,667	(19,070)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,380,658	-	162,519	(1,218,139)
35	Food Services	2,049,147	87,330	2,053,602	91,785
36	Extracurricular Activities	1,358,337	100,068	66,028	(1,192,241)
41	General Administration	1,125,901	-	83,528	(1,042,373)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	3,182,214	30,147	904,044	(2,248,023)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	593,478	-	131,230	(462,248)
53	Data Processing Services	401,597	-	28,397	(373,200)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	413,341	-	-	(413,341)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	268,462	-	-	(268,462)
[TP]	TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	\$ 31,125,905	\$ 217,545	\$ 9,706,027	(21,202,333)
Data Control Codes	General Revenues:				
	Taxes:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			9,617,097	
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			2,266,401	
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants			12,596,500	
IE	Investment Earnings			239,923	
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue			591,038	
TR	Total General Revenues			25,310,959	
CN	Change in Net Position			4,108,626	
NB	Net Position - Beginning			17,143,823	
NE	Net Position - Ending			\$ 21,252,449	

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
BALANCE SHEET  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 10,371,131	\$ 2,749,232	\$ 491,163	\$ 13,611,526
1210 Property Taxes - Current	1,365,662	279,714	-	1,645,376
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(682,831)	(139,857)	-	(822,688)
1240 Due from Other Governments	878,304	-	103,241	981,545
1260 Due from Other Funds	32,000	-	-	32,000
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 11,964,266</u>	<u>\$ 2,889,089</u>	<u>\$ 594,404</u>	<u>\$ 15,447,759</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 44,216	\$ -	\$ 11,213	\$ 55,429
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	855,276	-	-	855,276
2180 Due to Other Governments	97,802	-	-	97,802
2200 Accrued Expenditures	17,936	-	-	17,936
2300 Unearned Revenue	-	-	4,134	4,134
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>1,015,230</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>15,347</u>	<u>1,030,577</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	682,831	139,857	-	822,688
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>682,831</u>	<u>139,857</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>822,688</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	576,335	576,335
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	2,749,232	-	2,749,232
3490 Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	2,722	2,722
Committed Fund Balance:				
3510 Construction	315,527	-	-	315,527
3540 Self Insurance	2,589	-	-	2,589
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	9,948,089	-	-	9,948,089
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>10,266,205</u>	<u>2,749,232</u>	<u>579,057</u>	<u>13,594,494</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 11,964,266</u>	<u>\$ 2,889,089</u>	<u>\$ 594,404</u>	<u>\$ 15,447,759</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
AUGUST 31, 2023

EXHIBIT C-2

<b>Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds</b>	\$	13,594,494
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$62,437,402 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$22,932,407). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to decrease net position. Note: Beginning Balances related to TRS are NOT included in this amount.		23,807,716
2 Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2023 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		3,365,472
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. At the beginning of the year, the net position related to TRS was a Deferred Resource Outflow in the amount of \$2,097,730, a Deferred Resource Inflow in the amount of \$3,919,380 and a net pension liability in the amount of \$3,072,111. The impact of this on Net Position is (\$4,893,761). Changes in the plan reported by TRS plan resulted in a decrease in net position in the amount of \$(115,700). The combination of the beginning of the year amounts and the changes during the year resulted in a difference between the ending fund balance and the ending net position in the amount of (\$5,009,461) .		(5,009,461)
4 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 75. At the beginning of the year, the net position related to the OPEB was a Deferred Resource Outflow in the amount of \$1,531,918, a Deferred Resource Inflow in the amount of \$8,204,422 and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$8,285,915. The impact of this on Net Position is (\$14,958,419). Changes in the OPEB reported by TRS for this measurement period resulted in an increase in net position in the amount of \$1,286,530. The combination of the beginning of the year amounts and the changes during the year resulted in a difference between the ending fund balance and the ending net position in the amount of (\$13,671,889) .		(13,671,889)
5 The 2023 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(1,544,646)
6 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales as an increase in bonds payable, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		710,763
<b>19 Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>21,252,449</b>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES:</b>				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 10,198,520	\$ 2,301,295	\$ 318,586	\$ 12,818,401
5800 State Program Revenues	13,867,279	90,237	107,717	14,065,233
5900 Federal Program Revenues	271,038	-	7,058,535	7,329,573
5020 Total Revenues	<u>24,336,837</u>	<u>2,391,532</u>	<u>7,484,838</u>	<u>34,213,207</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	12,788,288	-	3,278,506	16,066,794
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	304,591	-	-	304,591
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	83,441	-	-	83,441
0021 Instructional Leadership	108,546	-	109,824	218,370
0023 School Leadership	1,770,994	-	409,472	2,180,466
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	310,710	-	192,872	503,582
0032 Social Work Services	1,631	-	-	1,631
0033 Health Services	43,708	-	302,657	346,365
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,324,627	-	83,380	1,408,007
0035 Food Services	28,477	-	2,385,789	2,414,266
0036 Extracurricular Activities	1,191,389	-	-	1,191,389
0041 General Administration	1,099,321	-	17,500	1,116,821
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	3,174,191	-	763,561	3,937,752
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	501,187	-	96,109	597,296
0053 Data Processing Services	406,793	-	6,382	413,175
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	-	1,115,000	-	1,115,000
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	455,200	-	455,200
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	4,000	-	4,000
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	323,734	-	305,357	629,091
Intergovernmental:				
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	268,462	-	-	268,462
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>23,730,090</u>	<u>1,574,200</u>	<u>7,951,409</u>	<u>33,255,699</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	606,747	817,332	(466,571)	957,508
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	<u>9,659,458</u>	<u>1,931,900</u>	<u>1,045,628</u>	<u>12,636,986</u>
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	<u>\$ 10,266,205</u>	<u>\$ 2,749,232</u>	<u>\$ 579,057</u>	<u>\$ 13,594,494</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

EXHIBIT C-4

<b>Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds</b>	\$	957,508
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2023 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to decrease net position.		3,365,472
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(1,544,646)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.		159,462
Current year changes due to GASB 68 resulted in a net effect on the change in the ending net position as a decrease in the amount of \$115,700.		(115,700)
Current year changes due to GASB 75 resulted in a net effect on the change in the ending net position as an increase in the amount of \$1,286,530.		1,286,530
<b>Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>4,108,626</b>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 9,509,001	\$ 9,549,001	\$ 10,198,520	\$ 649,519
5800 State Program Revenues	14,390,903	14,390,903	13,867,279	(523,624)
5900 Federal Program Revenues	187,000	187,000	271,038	84,038
5020 Total Revenues	24,086,904	24,126,904	24,336,837	209,933
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	13,366,145	12,854,844	12,788,288	66,556
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	310,468	310,219	304,591	5,628
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	86,720	86,720	83,441	3,279
0021 Instructional Leadership	113,603	113,604	108,546	5,058
0023 School Leadership	2,036,283	1,969,133	1,770,994	198,139
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	316,208	311,043	310,710	333
0032 Social Work Services	3,000	3,000	1,631	1,369
0033 Health Services	277,555	81,555	43,708	37,847
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,247,820	1,327,300	1,324,627	2,673
0035 Food Services	29,571	29,572	28,477	1,095
0036 Extracurricular Activities	1,183,750	1,241,640	1,191,389	50,251
0041 General Administration	1,054,270	1,101,927	1,099,321	2,606
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,910,690	3,178,157	3,174,191	3,966
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	483,847	501,448	501,187	261
0053 Data Processing Services	391,962	415,642	406,793	8,849
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	5	326,101	323,734	2,367
Intergovernmental:				
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	275,000	275,000	268,462	6,538
6030 Total Expenditures	24,086,897	24,126,905	23,730,090	396,815
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	7	(1)	606,747	606,748
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	9,659,458	9,659,458	9,659,458	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 9,659,465	\$ 9,659,457	\$ 10,266,205	\$ 606,748

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
AUGUST 31, 2023

	Total Custodial Funds
<hr/>	
ASSETS	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 275,665
Total Assets	<u>275,665</u>
LIABILITIES	
Due to Other Funds	<u>32,000</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>32,000</u>
NET POSITION	
Restricted for Other Purposes	<u>243,665</u>
Total Net Position	<u><u>\$ 243,665</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	Total Custodial Funds
<b>ADDITIONS:</b>	
Received from Student Groups	\$ 496,725
Earnings from Temporary Deposits	6,671
Contributions, Gifts and Donations	71,476
Total Additions	574,872
<b>DEDUCTIONS:</b>	
Supplies and Materials	428,376
Other Deductions	82,734
Total Deductions	511,110
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	63,762
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	179,903
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 243,665

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

**I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and other authoritative sources identified in *Statement on Auditing Standards No. 69* of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

*Pensions.* The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

*Other Post-Employment Benefits.* The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT applies Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements. The District's investments are accounted for using the cost amortization method.

**A. REPORTING ENTITY**

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There is a Public Facility Corporation that is a blended component unit. The PFC was created to obtain financing to construct a new Cafetorium. This has now been paid off and the PFC has been terminated this year. The fixed assets have been transferred to the District.

**B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT and its component unit's non-fiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants and other inter-governmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. Direct costs are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function. Program revenues of the District include charges for services and operating grants and contributions. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for two fund categories - governmental and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

### **C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION**

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for un-matured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

## **D. FUND ACCOUNTING**

The District's accounts are organized on the basis of funds, each of which is considered to be a separate accounting entity. The operations of each fund are accounted for by providing a separate set of self-balancing accounts which are comprised of each fund's assets, liabilities, equity, revenues and expenditures.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. **The General Fund** – The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.
2. **Debt Service Funds** -- The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

1. **Special Revenue Funds** – The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Fiduciary Funds:

1. **Custodial Fund** - The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in custodial funds. These funds are used to account for assets held by the District as an agent for student and other organizations. These funds were previously reported in an agency fund. This change resulted in reporting the detail of additions to and deductions from custodial funds causing a change in the fund net position whereas these details were not reported for agency funds. This change is a result of the implementation of GASB 84. The District's Custodial Fund is made up of student group funds.

## **E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

1. In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities statement of net position.
2. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment is reported in the applicable governmental activities column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District and the component units are depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	20-50
Vehicles	10
Office Equipment	10
Computer Equipment	5

3. Some cash and investments are restricted for future debt payments.
4. In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report reservations of fund balance for amounts that are not available for appropriation or are legally restricted by outside parties for use for a specific purpose. Commitments of fund balance represent tentative management plans that are subject to change.
5. When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first whenever they will have to be returned if they are not used.
6. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.
7. School Districts are required to report all expenses by function, except certain indirect expenses. General administration and data processing service functions (data control codes 41 and 53, respectively) include expenses that are indirect expenses of other functions. These indirect expenses are not allocated to other functions.
8. Investments are carried at fair value.
9. Fund balance measures the net financial resources available to finance expenditures of future periods.

The District's Unassigned General Fund Balance will be maintained to provide the District with sufficient working capital and a margin of safety to address local and regional emergencies without borrowing. The Unassigned General Fund balance may only be appropriated by resolution of the Board of Trustees.

Fund balance of the District may be committed for a specific source by formal action of the Pittsburg ISD Board of Trustees. Amendments or modifications of the committed fund balance must also be approved by formal action of the Pittsburg ISD Board of Trustees.

When it is appropriate for fund balance to be assigned, the Board delegates authority to the Superintendent.

In circumstances where an expenditure is to be made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple fund balance classifications, the order in which resources will be expended is as follows: restricted fund balance, followed by committed fund balance, assigned fund balance, and lastly, unassigned fund balance.

10. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources—The District implemented GASB Statement No. 63, Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position and GASB Statement No. 65, Items Previously Reported as Assets and Liabilities for the year ended August 31, 2013. The District implemented GASB Statement No. 68 Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions for the year ended August 31, 2015. The District implemented GASB Statement No. 75 Accounting and Financial Reporting for Other Post-Employment Benefits for the year ended August 31, 2018. In addition to assets, the statement of net position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District has three types of items that qualify for reporting in this category, deferred charge for refunding bonded indebtedness and deferred outflows related to TRS as per GASB 68 related to pension accounting, and related to TRS OPEB related to TRS Care. These will be recognized as an outflow of resources in the subsequent years as they are amortized.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of net position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represent an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has three types of items that qualify for reporting in this category, property taxes and deferred inflows related to TRS, and related to TRS Care. These amounts will be recognized as an inflow of resources in the subsequent years as collected.

## **II. RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

### **A. EXPLANATION OF CERTAIN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTAL FUND BALANCE SHEET AND THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**

Exhibit C-2 provides the reconciliation between the fund balance for total governmental funds on the governmental fund balance sheet and the net position for governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains that capital assets are not financial resources and are therefore not reported in governmental funds. In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The details of capital assets and long-term debt at the beginning of the year were as follows:

<u>Capital Assets at the Beginning of the year</u>	<u>Historic Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated Depreciation</u>	<u>Net Value at the Beginning of the Year</u>	<u>Change in Net Position</u>
District				
Land	510,557	-	510,557	
Buildings & Improvements	55,054,472	(18,036,508)	37,017,964	
Furniture & Equipment	6,872,373	(4,895,899)	1,976,474	
Construction in Progress	-	-	-	
Public Facility Corporation				
Buildings	-	-	-	
Change in Net Position	<u>62,437,402</u>	<u>(22,932,407)</u>		<u>39,504,995</u>

Long-term Liabilities <u>at the Beginning of the year</u>	<u>Payable at the Beginning of the Year</u>	
District		
Bonds Payable	15,697,279	
Loans Payable	-	
Public Facility Corporation		
Bonds Payable	-	
	<u>                    </u>	<u>15,697,279</u>
Net Adjustment to Net Position		<u><u>23,807,716</u></u>

**B. EXPLANATION OF CERTAIN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTAL FUND STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES AND THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**

Exhibit C-4 provides a reconciliation between the net changes in fund balance as shown on the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances and the changes in net position of governmental activities as reported on the government-wide statement of activities. One element of that reconciliation explains that current year capital outlays and debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but should be shown as increases in capital assets and decreases in long-term debt in the government-wide statements. This adjustment affects both the net position balance and the change in net position. The details of this adjustment are as follows:

	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Adjustments to Changes in Net Position</u>	<u>Adjustments to Net Position</u>
<u>Current year Capital Outlay</u>			
Land	-	-	-
Buildings & Improvements	645,101	645,101	645,101
Furniture & Equipment	1,605,371	1,605,371	1,605,371
Total Capital Outlay	<u>2,250,472</u>	<u>2,250,472</u>	<u>2,250,472</u>
<u>Debt Principal Payments</u>			
Bond Principal	1,115,000	1,115,000	1,115,000
Loan Principal	-	-	-
Total Principal Payments	<u>1,115,000</u>	<u>1,115,000</u>	<u>1,115,000</u>
Total Adjustment to Net Position		<u><u>3,365,472</u></u>	<u><u>3,365,472</u></u>

Another element of the reconciliation on Exhibit C-4 is described as various other reclassifications and eliminations necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. This adjustment is the result of several items. The details for this element are as follows:

	Amount	Adjustments to Change in Net Position	Adjustments to Net Position
<u>Adjustments to Revenue and Deferred Revenue</u>			
Taxes Collected from Prior Year Levies	248,130	(248,130)	-
Uncollected taxes (assumed collectible) from Current Year Levy	368,815	368,815	368,815
Uncollected Taxes (assumed collectible) from Prior Year Levy	296,089	-	296,089
Effect of prior year tax entries	6,692	(6,692)	-
Transfer of Public Facility Corp. cash	390	(390)	-
 <u>Debt Activity</u>			
Premium amortization	45,859	45,859	45,859
Total		<u>159,462</u>	<u>710,763</u>

### **III. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY**

#### **A. BUDGETARY DATA**

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds if they are considered major funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit C-5 and the other two reports are in Exhibit J-2 and J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. However, none of these were significant.
4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end. A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and non-appropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:



	August 31, 2023
	<u>Fund Balance</u>
Appropriated Budget Funds - Food Service Special Revenue Fund	576,335
Nonappropriated Budget Funds	<u>2,722</u>
All Special Revenue Funds	<u><u>579,057</u></u>

**IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS**

**A. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS**

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

*Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits* State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the district complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits.

*Foreign Currency Risk* The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit by not allowing foreign currency investments.

As of August 31, 2023, the following are the District's cash and cash equivalents with respective maturities and credit rating:

Type of Deposit	Fair Value	Percent	Maturity in Less than 1 year	Maturity in 1-10 Years	Maturity in Over 10 Years	Credit Rating
Cash, Money Markets and						
FDIC Insured Accounts	\$ 13,887,191	100.0%	\$ 13,887,191	-	-	N/A
<b>Total Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	<u>\$ 13,887,191</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$ 13,887,191</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	

In addition, the following is disclosed regarding coverage of combined balances on the date of highest deposit:

- a. Depository: Pilgrim Bank
- b. The market value of securities pledged as of the date of the highest combined balance on deposit was \$20,799,430.
- c. The highest combined balances of cash, savings, and time deposit accounts amounted to \$18,589,380 and occurred during the month of February, 2023.
- d. Total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the highest combined balance was \$500,000.

## Investments

### District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments

#### **Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act**

The **Public Funds Investment Act** (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality not less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies OR one nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Additional policies and contractual provisions governing investments for PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT are specified below:

*Credit Risk* To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments in commercial paper, corporate bonds, mutual bond funds to the top ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs).

*Custodial Credit Risk for Investments* To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the district and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent.

*Concentration of Credit Risk* To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District limits investments to less than 5% of its total investments. The District further limits investments in a single issuer when they would cause investment risks to be significantly greater in the governmental and business-type activities, individual major funds, aggregate non-major funds and fiduciary fund types than they are in the primary government. Usually this limitation is 20%.

*Interest Rate Risk* To limit the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires all of the investment portfolio to have maturities of less than one year.

*Foreign Currency Risk for Investments* The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment by not allowing foreign investments.

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below. In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgment and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

In this discussion and in the table below, investments are defined according to GASB 72 as a security or other asset that (a) a government holds primarily for the purpose of income or profit and (b) has a present service capacity based solely on its ability to generate cash or to be sold to generate cash. An asset initially reported as a capital asset and later held for sale would not subsequently be reclassified as an investment.

The District had no investments at August 31, 2023.

**B. PROPERTY TAXES**

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

**C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE**

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

**D. INTERFUND RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES**

Interfund balances at August 31, 2023 consisted of the following individual fund balances:

Due to General Fund from:	
Trust and Agency Funds	32,000
	<u>32,000</u>

**E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES**

Receivables at August 31, 2023, were as follows:

	Property Taxes	Other Governments	Due From Other Funds	Other	Total Receivables
<b>Governmental Activities:</b>					
General Fund	1,365,662	878,304	32,000	-	2,275,966
Major Debt Service Fund	279,714	-	-	-	279,714
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	-	103,241	-	-	103,241
Total - Governmental Activities	<u>1,645,376</u>	<u>981,545</u>	<u>32,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,658,921</u>
Amounts not scheduled for collection during the subsequent year	<u>(822,688)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(822,688)</u>

Payables at August 31, 2023, were as follows:

	Accounts	Loans, Leases, and Bonds Payable- Current Year	Salaries and Benefits	Due to Other Funds	Due to Other Governments	Total Payables
<b>Governmental Activities:</b>						
General Fund	44,216	-	873,212	-	97,802	1,015,230
Nonmajor Gov. Funds	11,213	-	-	-	-	11,213
Total - Gov. Activities	<u>55,429</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>873,212</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>97,802</u>	<u>1,026,443</u>
Amounts not scheduled for payment during the subsequent year	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

**F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY**

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended August 31, 2023, was as follows:

	Primary Government				Ending Balance
	Beginning				
	Balance	Additions	Retirements	Adjustments	
Governmental Activities:					
District:					
Land	510,557	-	-	-	510,557
Buildings and Improvements	55,054,472	645,101	-	-	55,699,573
Construction in Progress	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Equipment	6,872,373	1,605,371	(20,000)	-	8,457,744
	<u>62,437,402</u>	<u>2,250,472</u>	<u>(20,000)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>64,667,874</u>
Totals at Historic Cost					
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:					
Buildings and Improvements	(18,036,508)	(1,128,812)	-	-	(19,165,320)
Furniture and Equipment	(4,895,899)	(415,834)	20,000	-	(5,291,733)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(22,932,407)</u>	<u>(1,544,646)</u>	<u>20,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(24,457,053)</u>
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	<u>39,504,995</u>	<u>705,826</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>40,210,821</u>

The PFC was terminated and asset ownership was transferred to the District.

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Instruction	914,084
Instructional Resources & Media Services	37,411
Student (Pupil) Transportation	203,051
Food Services	182,078
Cocurricular/ Extracurricular Activities	174,840
General Administration	16,972
Plant Maintenance and Operations	<u>16,210</u>
Total Depreciation Expense	<u>1,544,646</u>

## **G. BONDS PAYABLE**

Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected as a long-term liability. Current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund.

In accordance with the Public Property Finance Act, as amended Section 271.001, the District entered into a lease purchase contract with a nonprofit corporation, the Pittsburg ISD Public Facility Corporation, to be created pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 303, as amended, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, for the use, purchase or other acquisition and improvement of a new school cafeteria and related facilities. The original issue, \$1,420,000 is dated January 12, 2002 and bears interest of 5.50% principal and interest payments are due February and August each year beginning August 15, 2002 and maturing August 15, 2021. Now that this has been paid in full, the PFC has been terminated.

The Pittsburg Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013 were issued in July, 2013 pursuant to Sections 45-001 and 45-003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds are being used to construct, renovate, and equip school buildings and to acquire sites, and to pay the cost of issuing the bonds. Interest ranges from 2.00% to 3.50%. Interest is repaid annually beginning in fiscal year 2015 and principal will begin being repaid in fiscal year 2019 and will continue until maturity in fiscal year 2031.

The Pittsburg Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2016 were issued in August, 2016 pursuant to Sections 45-001 and 45-003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds are being used to construct, renovate, and equip school buildings and to acquire sites, and to pay the cost of issuing the bonds. Interest ranges from 2.00% to 3.00%. Interest is repaid annually beginning in fiscal year 2017 and principal will begin being repaid in fiscal year 2017 and will continue until maturity in fiscal year 2036.

The Pittsburg Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2017 were issued in June, 2017 pursuant to Sections 45-001 and 45-003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended. Proceeds from the sale of the bonds are being used to construct, renovate, and equip school buildings and to acquire sites, and to pay the cost of issuing the bonds. Interest is 3.00%. Interest is repaid annually beginning in fiscal year 2017 and principal will begin being repaid in fiscal year 2018 and will continue until maturity in fiscal year 2031.

**G. BONDS PAYABLE (cont'd)**

A summary of changes in long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2023 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Payable		Issued	Retired	Outstanding 8/31/2023
		Amounts Original Issue	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2022			
Unlimited Tax School Building						
Bonds Series 2013	2.00%-3.50%	9,450,000	7,045,000	-	(680,000)	6,365,000
Unlimited Tax School Building						
Bonds Series 2016	2.00%-3.00%	9,175,000	7,255,000	-	(335,000)	6,920,000
Unlimited Tax School Building						
Bonds Series 2017	3.00%	1,485,000	1,030,000	-	(100,000)	930,000
Unamortized Premium	Variable	720,741	367,279	-	(45,859)	321,420
			<u>15,697,279</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,160,859)</u>	<u>14,536,420</u>

Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ended August 31	General Obligations		Total Requirements
	Principal	Interest	
2024	1,150,000	422,874	1,572,874
2025	1,185,000	387,764	1,572,764
2026	1,220,000	351,513	1,571,513
2027	1,080,000	315,900	1,395,900
2028	1,115,000	280,900	1,395,900
2029-2033	5,450,000	849,536	6,299,536
2034-2038	3,015,000	137,475	3,152,475
Total	<u>14,215,000</u>	<u>2,745,962</u>	<u>16,960,962</u>

## H. CHANGES IN LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Long-term activity for the year ended August 31, 2023, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Governmental Activities:					
Bonds and Notes Payable:					
Unlimited Tax Refunding					
Bonds, Series 2013	7,045,000	-	(680,000)	6,365,000	700,000
Unlimited Tax School Building					
Bonds, Series 2016	7,255,000	-	(335,000)	6,920,000	345,000
Unlimited Tax School Building					
Bonds, Series 2017	1,030,000	-	(100,000)	930,000	105,000
Unamortized Premium	367,279	-	(45,859)	321,420	-
Total Governmental Activities	<u>15,697,279</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,160,859)</u>	<u>14,536,420</u>	<u>1,150,000</u>

The District has no unused lines of credit. No assets have been pledged as collateral for debt.



## I. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

**Plan Description.** PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Board of Trustees of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.texas.gov>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Benefits Provided.** TRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Membership in the plan includes all employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempt from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002. The pension benefits are established or amended under the authority of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and by the Legislature in the Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefits.

State law requires the plan to be actuarially sound in order for the Legislature to consider a benefit enhancement, such as supplemental payment to the retirees. The pension became actuarially sound in May 2019 when the 86th Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (SB12) that provided gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers, and active employees for the fiscal years 2019 through 2024.

**Contributions.** Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to the following state laws:

- Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6 percent of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6 percent and not more than 10 percent of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the System during the fiscal year.
- Texas Government Code Section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements if it increases the amortization period of TRS' unfunded actuarial liability to greater than 31 years or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in this manner are determined by the System's actuary.

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the plan during the fiscal year reduced by the employer contributions. Employers (including public schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources or a privately sponsored source.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, employers are required to pay surcharges in the following cases:

- All public schools, charter schools and regional education service centers must contribute 1.7 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2022, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025. The surcharge for fiscal year 2022 is 1.7 percent.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay an amount equal to the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

The following table shows contribution rates by type of contributor for the fiscal years 2022 and 2023.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>
Member	8.00%	8.00%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.75%	7.75%
Employers	7.50%	7.75%
District's 2023 FY Employer Contributions	\$	808,111
District's 2023 FY Member Contributions	\$	1,458,575
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions	\$	1,078,131

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

### ***Net Pension Liability***

Components of the net pension liability of the plan as of August 31, 2021 are disclosed below: (From TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report 2021, p. 86.)

<b>Table 11.E.1: Net Pension Liability</b>	
<b>Components of Liability</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Total Pension Liability	\$ 243,553,045,455
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(184,185,617,196)
<b>Net Pension Liability</b>	<b>\$ 59,367,428,259</b>
<b>Net Position as Percentage of Total Pension Liability</b>	<b>75.62%</b>

**Actuarial Assumptions.**

**Roll Forward** - The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2021. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total pension liability to August 31, 2022.

The total pension liability is determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The actuarial methods and assumptions were selected by the Board of Trustees based upon analysis and recommendations by the System's actuary. The Board of Trustees has sole authority to determine the actuarial assumptions used for the plan. The actuarial methods and assumptions were primarily based on a study of actual experience for the four-year period ending August 31, 2021 and were adopted in July 2022.

The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2021 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published projection scale ("U-MP"). The active mortality rates were based on the published PUB(2010) Mortality Tables for teachers, below median, also with full generational mortality.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00 percent. The long-term expected rate of return on plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense, and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

The following table discloses the assumptions that were applied to this measurement period. (From TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report 2022, p. 87.)

<b>Component</b>	<b>Result</b>
Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term Expected Rate	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2022	3.91% - The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index"
Last year ending August 31 in Projection	
Period (100 years)	2121
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases	2.95% to 8.95% including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions please see the TRS actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 7.00 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.00 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the Legislature during the 2019 legislative session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on these assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022, are presented in the following table from the TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for 2022, p. 54.

Asset Class*	Target Allocation %**	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return***	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
<b>Global Equity</b>			
USA	18.0%	4.6%	1.12%
Non-US Developed	13.0	4.9	0.90
Emerging Markets	9.0	5.4	0.75
Private Equity	14.0	7.7	1.55
<b>Stable Value</b>			
Government Bonds	16.0%	1.0%	0.22%
Absolute Return	0.0	3.7	0.00
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.0	3.4	0.18
<b>Real Return</b>			
Real Estate	15.0%	4.1%	0.94
Energy, Natural Resources & Infrastructure	6.0	5.1	0.37
Commodities	0.0	3.6	0.00
<b>Risk Parity</b>	8.0%	4.6%	0.43
<b>Asset Allocation Leverage</b>			
Cash	2.0%	3.0%	0.01
Asset Allocation Leverage	(6.0)	3.6	(0.05)
Inflation Expectation			2.70%
Volatility Drag***			-0.91%
<b>Expected Return</b>	<b>100.0%</b>		<b>6.90%</b>

\*Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.

\*\*Target allocation are based on the FY2021 policy model.

\*\*\*Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/2021).

\*\*\*\*The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following table presents the District's net pension liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.00 percent, and what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.00 percent) or one percentage point higher (8.00 percent) than the current rate.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.00%)	Current Single Discount Rate (7.00%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.00%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$ 11,466,834	\$ 7,371,228	\$ 4,051,544

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions.** At August 31, 2023, PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT reported a liability of \$7,371,228 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT. The amount recognized by PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 7,371,228
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>13,716,636</u>
Total	<u>\$21,087,864</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2022 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 through August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was .0001242% which was an increase of 3% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021.

**Changes In Actuarial Assumptions Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

**Changes in Benefits** - There were no changes in benefits.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT recognized pension expense of \$1,193,831 and revenue of \$1,078,131 for support provided by the State in the Government Wide Statement of Activities.

At August 31, 2023, PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	\$ 106,882	\$ 160,707
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,373,500	342,314
Net Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	728,254	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	319,392	471,351
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date [to be calculated by employer]	808,111	-
Total	\$ 3,336,139	\$ 974,372

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to pensions will be recognized by the district in pension expense as follows:

Year ended June 30:	Pension Expense Amount
2024	\$ 364,450
2025	133,849
2026	28,379
2027	883,393
2028	143,584
Thereafter	-

**J. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS**

**Plan Description.** The PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined other post-employment benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052.

**OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.texas.gov>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2022 as presented in the TRS 2022 ACFR (p. 76) are as follows:

Table 9.E.1: Net OPEB Liability	
Components of Liability	Amount
Total OPEB Liability	\$27,061,942,520
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(3,117,937,218)
Net OPEB Liability	\$23,944,005,302
Net Position as a Percentage of Total	
OPEB Liability	11.52%

**Benefits Provided.** TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension system. Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may pay premiums to participate in the high-deductible health plans. Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system.

The General Appropriations Act passed by the 86th Legislature included funding to maintain TRS Care premiums at their current level through 2021. The 86th Legislature also passed SB 1682 which requires TRS to establish a contingency reserve in the TRS-Care fund equal to 60 days of expenditures. This amount is estimated at \$271,311,000 as of August 31, 2021. The premium rates for retirees are presented in the following table:

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

The Average Expected Remaining Service Life (AERSL) of 9.2179 years is based on the membership information as of the beginning of the fiscal year.

**Contributions.** Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and participating employers based on active employee compensation. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

At the inception of the plan, funding was projected to last 10 years through fiscal year 1995. The original funding was sufficient to maintain the solvency of the fund through fiscal year 2000. Since that time, appropriations and contributions have been established to fund the benefits for each successive biennium.

Texas Insurance Code, Section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of salary. Section 1575.204 establishes a public school contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the employer. The actual public school contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act which is 0.75% of each active employee's pay for fiscal year 2021. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
District's 2023 FY Employer Contributions		\$ 136,741
District's 2023 FY Member Contributions		\$ 118,509
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 215,080

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

A supplemental appropriation was authorized by Senate Bill 8 of the third-called legislature that granted \$83 million to TRS-Care from the federal American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) to help defray Covid-19 related health care costs during fiscal year 2022.

**Actuarial Assumptions.** The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2021. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2022.

In addition to the demographic assumptions: salary increases and inflation rates used for members of TRS are identical to the assumptions employed in the August 31, 2022 annual pension actuarial valuation.

The rates of mortality, retirement, termination, and disability incidence are identical to the assumptions used to value the pension liability of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables. The rates were projected on a fully generational basis using the ultimate improvement rates from mortality projection scale MP-2018.

Election Rates for Normal retirement - 65 percent participation rate prior to age 65 and 40 percent participation rate after age 65. Election Rates for pre-65 Retirees - 25 percent are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.

**Table 9.F.1: Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Component	Result
Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry-Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The initial medical trend rates were 8.25 percent for Medicare retirees and 7.25 percent for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 8.25 percent for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25 percent over a period of 12 years.

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 3.91 percent was used to measure the total OPEB liability. This was an increase of 1.96 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. The Discount Rate can be found in the 2022 TRS ACFR on page 77. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate.

**Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability:**

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.91%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.91%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.91%)
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$ 6,060,565	\$ 5,140,082	\$ 4,394,372

**Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis -** The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$ 4,235,451	\$ 5,140,082	\$ 6,312,820

**OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.** At August 31, 2023, PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT reported a liability of \$5,140,082 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT were as follows:



District's Proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 5,140,082
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>6,270,092</u>
Total	<u>\$11,410,174</u>

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2022 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022 the employer's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0002147% compared to the 0.0002148% as of August 31, 2021. This is a small decrease.

**Changes in Actuarial Assumptions Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – The discount rate changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.

**Changes in Benefit Terms:** There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT recognized OPEB expense of (\$1,071,450) and revenue of \$215,080 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2023, PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	\$285,770	\$4,282,150
Changes in actuarial assumptions	782,936	3,571,023
Net Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	15,310	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	98,778	1,998,169
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date [to be calculated by employer]	136,741	-
Total	\$1,319,535	\$9,851,342

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized by the district in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	OPEB Expense Amount
2024	\$ (1,692,487)
2025	(1,692,434)
2026	(1,474,464)
2027	(1,179,363)
2028	(1,003,191)
Thereafter	(1,626,608)

## **K. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE - RETIREES AND ACTIVE EMPLOYEES**

### **Retiree Health Care Coverage**

**Plan Description.** PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retire under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Texas Insurance Code Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by writing to the TRS Communications Department, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, by phoning the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778, or by downloading the report from the TRS Internet Website, [www.trs.state.tx.us](http://www.trs.state.tx.us) under the TRS Publications heading.

**Funding Policy.** Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code, Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. The Contribution Rate for the State was 1.25% for 2023, 2022, and 2021. The contribution rate for the district was 0.55% for each of these three years. The contribution rate for active employees was 0.65% of the district payroll for each of the three years. Per Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, the public school contribution may not be less than 0.25% or greater than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. For staff members funded by federal problems, the federal programs are required to contribution 1.0 %.

**Medicare Part D.** The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021 the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on-behalf of the District were \$74,457, \$74,613, and \$67,646 respectively. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures in the governmental funds financial statements of the District.

### **Active Employee Health Care Coverage**

**Plan Description.** The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aetna and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS-Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Optional life and long-term care insurance are also provided to active members and retirees. Authority for the plan can be found in the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579 and in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The plan began operations on September 1, 2002. This is a premium-based plan. Payments are made on a monthly basis for all covered employees.

**L. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE**

During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the Pittsburg Independent School District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan) with TRS ActiveCare. The District contributed \$200 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay contributions for dependents. All contributions were paid to a third party administrator. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

Total annual premiums paid by the District for health care premiums 2022-2023 totaled \$597,600. There were no non-medical expenses in this total so this \$597,600 is the total maintenance of effort for 2022-2023.

Maintenance of Effort	
Total District Premium Paid for 2022-2023	597,600
Subtract non-medical expenditures	-
2022-2023 Maintenance of Effort	<u>597,600</u>

Changes in the balances of the claim liabilities during the past year for the workers' compensation plan are as follows:

	Year Ended August 31, 2022	Year Ended August 31, 2023
Unpaid claims, beginning of the year	2,589	1,825
Incurred claims (including IBNR'S)	(300)	1
Claim Payments	(464)	(138)
Unpaid claims, end of fiscal year	<u>1,825</u>	<u>1,688</u>

**M. UNEARNED REVENUE**

Unearned revenue at yearend consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Fund	Total
State Textbook	-	3,784	3,784
Other	-	350	350
Total Unearned Revenue	-	<u>4,134</u>	<u>4,134</u>

**N. DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS**

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2023, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from State Agencies.

<u>FUND</u>	<u>STATE ENTITLEMENTS</u>	<u>FEDERAL GRANTS</u>	<u>OTHER</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
General	878,304	-	-	878,304
Special Revenue	-	103,241	-	103,241
Debt Service	-	-	-	-
Total	<u>878,304</u>	<u>103,241</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>981,545</u>

**O. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES**

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General	Nonmajor Governmental	Major Debt Service	Total
	Fund	Fund	Fund	
Property Taxes	9,545,225	-	2,224,280	11,769,505
Penalties, Interest and Other Tax-related Income	197,623	-	32,669	230,292
Investment Income	184,575	11,002	44,346	239,923
Food Sales	-	87,329	-	87,329
Co-curricular	121,792	-	-	121,792
Gifts	10,000	220,255	-	230,255
Other	139,305	-	-	139,305
Total	<u>10,198,520</u>	<u>318,586</u>	<u>2,301,295</u>	<u>12,818,401</u>

**P. DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES**

In the government wide statements and the governmental fund financial statements the amount of property taxes receivable expected to be collected in the future is reflected as a deferred inflow of resources and will be recognized as such each year as it is collected.

**Q. RISK MANAGEMENT**

The District is exposed to various risk of loss related to torts, theft of, damage to and destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2023, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

**R. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

The District has no significant commitments or contingencies at August 31, 2023.

**S. LITIGATION**

The District has no pending litigation at August 31, 2023.

**T. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Administration has evaluated subsequent events through October 5, 2023, the financial statement issuance date.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	FY 2023 Plan Year 2022	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.000124163%	0.000120633%	0.000115178%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 7,371,228	\$ 3,072,111	\$ 6,168,717
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	13,716,636	6,003,393	12,447,908
Total	<u>\$ 21,087,864</u>	<u>\$ 9,075,504</u>	<u>\$ 18,616,625</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 18,232,195	\$ 17,793,964	\$ 16,640,876
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	40.42%	17.26%	37.07%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	75.62%	88.79%	75.54%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2022 for year 2023, August 31, 2021 for year 2022, August 31, 2020 for year 2021, August 31, 2019 for year 2020, August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for year 2015.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

FY 2020 Plan Year 2019	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018	FY 2018 Plan Year 2017	FY 2017 Plan Year 2016	FY 2016 Plan Year 2015	FY 2015 Plan Year 2014
0.000125969%	0.000138776%	0.000143897%	0.000139912%	0.000148755%	0.00085087%
\$ 6,548,237	\$ 7,638,580	\$ 4,601,057	\$ 5,264,387	\$ 5,258,291	\$ 2,272,791
11,229,480	12,925,145	7,919,255	9,458,989	9,183,457	8,176,448
<u>\$ 17,777,717</u>	<u>\$ 20,563,725</u>	<u>\$ 12,520,312</u>	<u>\$ 14,723,376</u>	<u>\$ 14,441,748</u>	<u>\$ 10,449,239</u>
\$ 15,769,366	\$ 14,436,458	\$ 14,947,189	\$ 14,825,629	\$ 14,453,288	\$ 14,273,586
41.53%	52.91%	30.78%	35.51%	36.38%	21.75%
72.54%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	2023	2022	2021
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 808,111	\$ 750,806	\$ 680,315
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(808,111)	(750,806)	(680,315)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 18,232,195	\$ 17,793,964	\$ 16,640,876
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	4.43%	4.21%	4.09%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.



	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
\$	636,311	\$ 599,766	\$ 631,249	\$ 621,337	\$ 574,786	\$ 570,524
	(636,311)	(599,766)	(631,249)	(621,337)	(574,786)	(570,524)
\$	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
\$	15,769,366	\$ 14,436,458	\$ 14,947,189	\$ 14,825,629	\$ 14,453,282	\$ 14,273,587
	4.04%	4.20%	4.22%	4.19%	3.98%	4.00%

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	FY 2023 Plan Year 2022	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.0002147%	0.0002148%	0.00021497%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 5,140,082	\$ 8,285,915	\$ 8,171,869
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	6,270,092	11,101,280	10,981,034
Total	<u>\$ 11,410,174</u>	<u>\$ 19,387,195</u>	<u>\$ 19,152,903</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 18,232,195	\$ 17,793,964	\$ 16,640,876
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	28.19%	46.57%	49.11%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	11.52%	6.18%	4.99%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. The amounts for FY 2023 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2022. The amounts reported for FY 2022 are for measurement date August 31, 2021. The amounts reported for FY 2021 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2020. The amounts for FY 2020 are for the measurement date August 31, 2019. The amounts for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

<u>FY 2020</u> <u>Plan Year 2019</u>	<u>FY 2019</u> <u>Plan Year 2018</u>	<u>FY 2018</u> <u>Plan Year 2017</u>
0.00021262%	0.000237363%	0.000278184%
\$ 10,055,036	\$ 11,851,785	\$ 12,097,164
13,360,895	12,325,010	11,243,664
<u>\$ 23,415,931</u>	<u>\$ 24,176,795</u>	<u>\$ 23,340,828</u>
\$ 15,769,366	\$ 14,436,458	\$ 14,947,189
63.76%	82.09%	80.93%
2.66%	1.57%	0.91%

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	2023	2022	2021
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 136,741	\$ 133,454	\$ 124,807
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(136,741)	(133,454)	(124,807)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 18,232,195	\$ 17,793,964	\$ 16,640,876
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	0.75%	0.75%	0.75%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

	2020	2019	2018
\$	118,270	\$ 108,274	\$ 112,099
	(118,270)	(108,274)	(112,099)
\$	-	\$ -	\$ -
\$	15,769,366	\$ 14,436,458	\$ 14,947,189
	0.75%	0.75%	0.75%

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

A. Notes to Schedules for the TRS Pension

*Changes of Benefit terms.*

There were no changes of benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

*Changes of Assumptions.*

There was a change in the actuarial assumptions. The primary change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25 percent to 7.00 percent.

B. Notes to Schedules for the TRS OPEB Plan

*Changes in Benefits.*

There were no changes in benefits.

*Changes in Assumptions.*

The single discount rate changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.

Lower participation rates and updates to health care trend rate assumptions were also factors that decreased the Total OPEB liability.

## **COMBINING AND OTHER STATEMENTS**

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET  
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 484,307
1240 Due from Other Governments	-	-	-	103,241
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 587,548</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 11,213
2300 Unearned Revenue	-	-	-	-
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>11,213</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	576,335
3490 Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>576,335</u>
4000 Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 587,548</u>



244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	270 ESEA V, B,2 Rural & Low Income	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act	284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	285 IDEA B Preschool ARP Act
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET  
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	480 D. Julian Pilgrim Trust
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110	\$ -	\$ 3,784	\$ 350	\$ -
1240	-	-	-	-
1000	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,784</u>	<u>\$ 350</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
2110	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2300	-	3,784	350	-
2000	<u>-</u>	<u>3,784</u>	<u>350</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450	-	-	-	-
3490	-	-	-	-
3000	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,784</u>	<u>\$ 350</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

481 Pilgrim's Pride Corp.	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
\$ 2,722	\$ 491,163
-	103,241
<u>\$ 2,722</u>	<u>\$ 594,404</u>
\$ -	\$ 11,213
-	4,134
<u>-</u>	<u>15,347</u>
-	576,335
2,722	2,722
<u>2,722</u>	<u>579,057</u>
<u>\$ 2,722</u>	<u>\$ 594,404</u>

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN  
 FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program
<b>REVENUES:</b>				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 98,331
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	-	7,633
5900 Federal Program Revenues	867,852	550,160	11,556	1,924,918
5020 Total Revenues	867,852	550,160	11,556	2,030,882
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>				
<b>Current:</b>				
0011 Instruction	666,172	550,160	11,556	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	69,677	-	-	-
0023 School Leadership	59,960	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	72,043	-	-	-
0033 Health Services	-	-	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	-	-	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-	2,344,818
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	-
0053 Data Processing Services	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital Outlay:</b>				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	867,852	550,160	11,556	2,344,818
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	(313,936)
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	890,271
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 576,335

244	255	263	270	281	282	284	285
Career and Technical - Basic Grant	ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	ESEA V, B,2 Rural & Low Income	ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	ESSER III ARP Act	IDEA B Formula ARP Act	IDEA B Preschool ARP Act
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40,551	126,669	53,447	83,535	1,665,039	1,607,669	27,252	5,796
40,551	126,669	53,447	83,535	1,665,039	1,607,669	27,252	5,796
40,551	126,669	53,447	49,906	681,027	969,293	27,252	5,796
-	-	-	-	40,147	-	-	-
-	-	-	33,629	33,354	282,529	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	58,809	-	-
-	-	-	-	7,000	279,490	-	-
-	-	-	-	65,832	17,548	-	-
-	-	-	-	40,971	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	17,500	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	763,561	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	9,265	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	6,382	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40,551	126,669	53,447	83,535	1,665,039	1,607,669	27,252	5,796
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN  
 FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	480 D. Julian Pilgrim Trust
<b>REVENUES:</b>				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 150,000
5800 State Program Revenues	-	20,240	79,844	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	94,091	-	-	-
5020 Total Revenues	94,091	20,240	79,844	150,000
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	8,554	20,240	350	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	-	-	-	-
0023 School Leadership	-	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	62,020	-	-	-
0033 Health Services	16,167	-	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	-	-	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	7,350	-	79,494	-
0053 Data Processing Services	-	-	-	-
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-	305,357
6030 Total Expenditures	94,091	20,240	79,844	305,357
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	(155,357)
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	155,357
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

481 Pilgrim's Pride Corp.	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
\$ 70,255	\$ 318,586
-	107,717
-	7,058,535
<u>70,255</u>	<u>7,484,838</u>
67,533	3,278,506
-	109,824
-	409,472
-	192,872
-	302,657
-	83,380
-	2,385,789
-	17,500
-	763,561
-	96,109
-	6,382
-	305,357
<u>67,533</u>	<u>7,951,409</u>
2,722	(466,571)
<u>-</u>	<u>1,045,628</u>
<u>\$ 2,722</u>	<u>\$ 579,057</u>

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
 CUSTODIAL FUNDS  
 AUGUST 31, 2023

	863	865	
		Custodial Fund Student Activity Acct	Total Custodial Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ -	\$ 275,665	\$ 275,665
Total Assets	<u>-</u>	<u>275,665</u>	<u>275,665</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Due to Other Funds	-	32,000	32,000
Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>32,000</u>	<u>32,000</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Restricted for Other Purposes	-	243,665	243,665
Total Net Position	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 243,665</u>	<u>\$ 243,665</u>



PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
 CUSTODIAL FUNDS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

	863	865	
		Custodial Fund Student Activity Acct	Total Custodial Funds
<b>ADDITIONS:</b>			
Received from Student Groups	\$ -	\$ 496,725	\$ 496,725
Earnings from Temporary Deposits	-	6,671	6,671
Contributions, Gifts and Donations	-	71,476	71,476
Total Additions	<u>-</u>	<u>574,872</u>	<u>574,872</u>
<b>DEDUCTIONS:</b>			
Supplies and Materials	-	428,376	428,376
Other Deductions	-	82,734	82,734
Total Deductions	<u>-</u>	<u>511,110</u>	<u>511,110</u>
Change in Net Position	-	63,762	63,762
Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	<u>-</u>	<u>179,903</u>	<u>179,903</u>
Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 243,665</u>	<u>\$ 243,665</u>

## **T.E.A. REQUIRED SCHEDULES**

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE  
 FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Last 10 Years Ended August 31	(1)                      (2)		(3) Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
	Tax Rates		
	Maintenance	Debt Service	
2014 and prior years	Various	Various	\$ Various
2015	1.040000	0.115600	690,964,434
2016	1.040000	0.126300	686,697,591
2017	1.040000	0.200000	702,385,403
2018	1.040000	0.200000	735,461,774
2019	1.040000	0.200000	799,590,968
2020	0.970000	0.200000	835,799,573
2021	0.943700	0.200000	903,823,118
2022	0.887800	0.200000	984,332,046
2023 (School year under audit)	0.854600	0.200000	1,146,908,401
1000                      TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2022	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 8/31/2023
\$ 366,695	\$ -	\$ 29,538	\$ 5,626	\$ -	\$ 331,531
55,984	-	6,540	1,246	-	48,198
56,700	-	7,224	1,376	-	48,100
65,270	-	7,704	1,467	-	56,099
87,236	-	10,917	2,079	-	74,240
99,202	-	14,257	2,716	-	82,229
127,056	-	24,487	5,015	-	97,554
236,117	-	31,782	6,737	-	197,598
338,227	-	72,975	16,444	-	248,808
-	12,095,296	9,339,801	2,181,574	(112,902)	461,019
<u>\$ 1,432,487</u>	<u>\$ 12,095,296</u>	<u>\$ 9,545,225</u>	<u>\$ 2,224,280</u>	<u>\$ (112,902)</u>	<u>\$ 1,645,376</u>

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
 BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 84,750	\$ 84,750	\$ 98,331	\$ 13,581
5800 State Program Revenues	31,000	31,000	7,633	(23,367)
5900 Federal Program Revenues	1,618,429	1,736,496	1,924,918	188,422
5020 Total Revenues	1,734,179	1,852,246	2,030,882	178,636
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0035 Food Services	1,734,179	2,381,453	2,344,818	36,635
6030 Total Expenditures	1,734,179	2,381,453	2,344,818	36,635
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(529,207)	(313,936)	215,271
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	890,271	890,271	890,271	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 890,271	\$ 361,064	\$ 576,335	\$ 215,271

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
 BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 1,975,600	\$ 1,975,600	\$ 2,301,295	\$ 325,695
5800 State Program Revenues	100	100	90,237	90,137
5020 Total Revenues	1,975,700	1,975,700	2,391,532	415,832
EXPENDITURES:				
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	1,515,000	1,515,000	1,115,000	400,000
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	455,200	455,200	455,200	-
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	5,500	5,500	4,000	1,500
6030 Total Expenditures	1,975,700	1,975,700	1,574,200	401,500
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	-	-	817,332	817,332
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	1,931,900	1,931,900	1,931,900	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 1,931,900	\$ 1,931,900	\$ 2,749,232	\$ 817,332

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATE COMPENSATORY EDUCATION AND BILINGUAL EDUCATION PROGRAM EXPENDITURES  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

---

**Section A: Compensatory Education Programs**

AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	2928002
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	2073480

**Section B: Bilingual Education Programs**

AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?	Yes
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	Yes
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	274270
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	236808

**REPORTS ON INTERNAL CONTROL,  
COMPLIANCE, AND FEDERAL AWARDS**





INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING  
AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

Board of Trustees  
Pittsburg Independent School District  
Pittsburg, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pittsburg Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated October 5, 2023.

**Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

**Report on Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

*Arnold, Walker, Arnold & Co., P.C.*

Arnold, Walker, Arnold & Co., P.C.

October 5, 2023

915 N. Jefferson Ave. • P.O. Box 1217 • Mt. Pleasant, TX 75456  
P. 903.572.6606 • F. 903.572.3751 • firm@awacpa.com

**Member: American Institute of Certified Public Accountants • Texas State Society of Certified Public Accountants**



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR’S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM  
AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

Board of Trustees  
Pittsburg Independent School District  
Pittsburg, Texas

**Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program**

***Opinion on Each Major Federal Program***

We have audited Pittsburg Independent School District’s compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the OMB *Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District’s major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2023. The District’s major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor’s results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2023.

***Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program***

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditor’s Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District’s compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

***Responsibilities of Management for Compliance***

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to the District’s federal programs.

***Auditor’s Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud or error, and express an opinion on the District’s compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about the District’s compliance with the requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.

- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- Obtain an understanding of the District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

### **Report on Internal Control over Compliance**

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section above and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that were not identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

*Arnold, Walker, Arnold & Co., P.C.*

Arnold, Walker, Arnold & Co., P.C.

October 5, 2023

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

**I. Summary of the Auditor's Results:**

- a. The type of report issued on the financial statements of the Pittsburg Independent School District was an unmodified opinion.
- b. Where applicable, a statement that control deficiencies in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether they were material weaknesses. NONE
- c. A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is material to the financial statements of the auditee. NONE
- d. Where applicable, a statement that control deficiencies in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses. NONE
- e. The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major programs. unmodified opinion
- f. A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any audit findings which the auditor is required to report under "Uniform Guidance under section 200.516 Audit Findings paragraph (a)" as required by Title 2 U.S. code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards ("Uniform Guidance"). : NONE
- g. An identification of major programs: National School Lunch & Breakfast Program Federal Assistance Listing No. 10.553 & 10.555 and Special Education Cluster (IDEA) Federal Assistance Listing No. 84.027A, 84.173A and 84.173X
- h. The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs. \$750,000
- i. A statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee. Yes

**II. Findings Relating to the Financial Statements Which Are Required To Be Reported in Accordance with *Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards*.**

NONE

**III. Findings and Questioned Costs for Federal Awards Including Audit Findings as Described in I.f Above**

None

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

PRIOR YEAR'S FINDINGS/ NONCOMPLIANCE

N/A

STATUS OF PRIOR YEAR'S FINDINGS/ NONCOMPLIANCE

N/A

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

CORRECTIVE ACTION

N/A

The contact at the District is Julie Wetzel at (903) 856-3628.

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	Federal Assistance Listing No.	Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	Federal Expenditures
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</b>			
<u>Passed Through Texas Education Agency</u>			
ESEA, Title II, Part A, Teacher Principal Training	84.367 A	231694501032902	\$ 126,669
ESEA, Title V, Part B,2 - Rural & Low Income Prog.	84.358 A	231696001032902	83,535
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010 A	23610101032902	867,852
*IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.027	236600010329026600	550,160
*COVID 19 - IDEA, Part B, Formula - (ARP)	84.027 X	225300010329025300	27,252
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.027			577,412
*IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.173 A	236610010329026610	11,556
*COVID 19 - IDEA, Part B, Preschool- (ARP)	84.173 X	22536001032905360	5,796
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.173			17,352
Total Special Education Cluster (IDEA)			594,764
Career and Technical - Basic Grant	84.027 A	23420006032902	40,551
Title III, Part A - English Language Acquisition	84.365 A	23671001032902	53,447
ESEA Title IV, Part A	84.424 A	23680101032902	77,924
COVID 19 - ESSER III - School Emergency Relief	84.425 D	21528001032902	1,607,669
COVID 19 - ESSER II - School Emergency Relief	84.425 D	21521001032902	1,665,039
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.425			3,272,708
Total Passed Through Texas Education Agency			5,117,450
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</b>			5,117,450
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>			
<u>Passed Through Texas Education Agency</u>			
ELC Reopening Schools	93.323	003902	16,167
Total Passed Through Texas Education Agency			16,167
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>			16,167
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</b>			
<u>Passed Through the Texas Department of Agriculture</u>			
*School Breakfast Program	10.553		332,940
*National School Lunch Program - Cash Assistance	10.555		1,472,249
*National School Lunch Prog. - Non-Cash Assistance	10.555		119,729
Total Assistance Listing Number 10.555			1,591,978
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			1,924,918
Total Passed Through the Texas Department of Agriculture			1,924,918
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</b>			1,924,918
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS</b>			\$ 7,058,535
*Clustered Programs			

See Accompanying Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES ON ACCOUNTING POLICIES FOR FEDERAL AWARDS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

- For all Federal programs, the District uses the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*.

- **General Fund** - is used to account for, among other things, resources related to the United States Department of Defense ROTC program and the United States Department of Education's Impact Aid.

- **Special Revenue Funds** - are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund. Generally, unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

- The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The Governmental Fund types are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All Federal grant funds were accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund or, in some instances, in the General Fund which are Governmental Fund type funds.

With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities and the fund balance are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present increases and decreases in net current assets. The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the Governmental Fund types. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual, i.e., both measurable and available, and expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on General Long-Term Debt, which is recognized when due, and certain compensated absences and claims and judgments, which are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. Federal grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant, and, accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until earned.

- The period of performance for federal grant funds for the purpose of liquidation of outstanding obligations made on or before the ending date of the federal project period extended 90 days beyond the federal project period ending date, in accordance with provisions in Section H, Period of Performance of Federal Funds, 3 CFR Section 200.343(b).
- Assistance Listing numbers for commodity assistance are the Assistance Listing numbers of the programs under which USDA donated the commodities.
- Indirect cost reimbursement for federal programs for this fiscal year was received in the amount of \$0
- The District did not elect to use the 10% de minimis indirect cost rate.

- Reconciliation Information:

Amount reported on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal awards.	\$ 7,058,575
SHARS Revenue reported in the General Fund	271,038
Federal Program Revenue Reported on Exhibit C-3	<u>7,329,573</u>
Total Federal Program Revenue	<u><u>\$7,329,573</u></u>



## SCHOOLS FIRST QUESTIONNAIRE

PITTSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Fiscal Year 2023

---

SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If there was a warrant hold not cleared in 30 days, then not timely.)	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? (Yes even if cleared within 30 days.)	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Government Code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statutes, laws and rules in effect at the fiscal year end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year end.	0

(this page intentionally left blank)

**APPENDIX E**

**THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232") was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

### History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been

reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the PSF Corporation's web site at <https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/> and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar](http://www.sec.gov/edgar). A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation's web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit

report to the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor’s authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request (“LAR”) to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

**The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a “total-return-based” that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”), the PSF Corporation (the “PSF(CORP)”), and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

**Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>201</u> <u>5</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023<sup>2</sup></u>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	600 <sup>3</sup>	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

<sup>2</sup> Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

<sup>3</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year

2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>	<u>2024-25</u>
SBOE Distribution Rate <sup>1</sup>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32% <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

<sup>2</sup> The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

### PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

## Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022

	August 31, 2023	August 31, 2022	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
<b>ASSET CLASS</b>				
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 2,858.4	\$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>7,896.5</u>	<u>6,402.1</u>	<u>1,494.4</u>	<u>23.3%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>7,197.9</u>	<u>747.6</u>	<u>10.4%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>18,817.1</b>	<b>16,458.4</b>	<b>2,358.7</b>	<b>14.3%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	89.1	7.8%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>869.7</u>	<u>1,190.9</u>	<u>(321.2)</u>	<u>-27.0%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,602.5</b>	<b>9,341.1</b>	<b>(738.6)</b>	<b>-7.9%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	<u>4,712.1</u>	<u>4,341.3</u>	<u>370.8</u>	<u>8.5%</u>
<b>TOT ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>24,612.0</b>	<b>23,143.8</b>	<b>1,468.2</b>	<b>6.3%</b>
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>348.2</u>	<u>231.7</u>	<u>116.5</u>	<u>50.3%</u>
<b>TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 52,379.8</b>	<b>\$ 49,175.0</b>	<b>\$ 3,204.8</b>	<b>6.5%</b>

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

### Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023

	As of <u>8-31-23</u>
Investment Type Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	\$ 276.14
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32
Other Lands	167.97
Minerals <sup>(2), (3)</sup>	<u>5,435.62</u> <sup>(6)</sup>
Total Investments <sup>(4)</sup>	6,144.05
Cash in State Treasury <sup>(5)</sup>	508.38
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	\$ 6,652.44

<sup>1</sup>Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.



<sup>2</sup> Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments \$129,728,504.04; Other Lands \$38,241,863.70; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

<sup>3</sup> Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

<sup>4</sup> Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

<sup>5</sup> Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

<sup>6</sup> Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted,

above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under

the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the "CDBGP Capacity") is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

**Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit

<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the "IRS Notice"), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve

for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation's web site at <https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/>, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the

charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State- granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

**Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

**Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district’s underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

**Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds**

<b>Permanent School Fund Valuations</b>		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2019	\$35,288,344,219	\$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023 <sup>(2)</sup>	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the

PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$168.8 million, and \$708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,435.6 million, \$678.4 million, and \$508.4 million, respectively.

<b>Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds</b>	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2019	\$84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682 <sup>(2)</sup>

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$178,520,723,868, of which \$62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were \$115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

<b>Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup></b>						
Fiscal Year	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
Ended <u>8/31</u>						
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating \$113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$26,935,589,587 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

### Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in

global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

**PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Portfolio</u>	Benchmark	<u>Return</u>	<u>Return<sup>2</sup></u>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio		6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities		16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities		9.31	9.14
International Equities		12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity		2.48	1.25
Fixed Income		(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries		(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return		7.59	3.58
Real Estate		(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity		4.55	0.20
Real Return		(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt		12.68	11.34
High Yield		7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program		33.35	0.97
Natural Resources		5.70	3.67
Infrastructure		14.22	3.67

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, \$2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

**Other Events and Disclosures**

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at [texaspsf.org](http://texaspsf.org).

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at [available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf](https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf).

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

### **Annual Reports**

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related



defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

#### **Availability of Information**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

#### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the

2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.



Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

